

### Table of contents

Structure of CII schema .....	3
Detailed documentation.....	33
ExchangedDocumentContext.....	33
GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter .....	33
ExchangedDocument.....	34
SupplyChainTradeTransaction.....	37
SpecifiedTradeProduct .....	39
SpecifiedTradeProduct .....	39
SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement .....	44
SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery .....	61
SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement .....	72
ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement.....	82
SellerTradeParty .....	82
BuyerTradeParty.....	88
ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms .....	113
ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery.....	129
ShipToTradeParty .....	129
ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent .....	144
DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument .....	145
ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement.....	146
ApplicableTradeTax .....	168
BillingSpecifiedPeriod .....	173
SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation .....	190
Geschäftsregeln.....	198
General business rules.....	198
Integrity rules .....	201
Reverse charge .....	202
Exempt from VAT .....	203
Export .....	204
Intracommunity supply .....	205
VAT in the Canary Islands .....	206
VAT on Ceuta and Melilla .....	207

Profile EXTENDED

Table of contents

Out of scope of VAT.....208

VAT standard and reduced rate .....209

Zero rate VAT.....210

CIUS ZUGFeRD/Factur-X Extended .....211

CIUS ZUGFeRD/Factur-X Extended .....214




















































## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

	<b>CrossIndustryInvoice</b>		Invoice	BG-0
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	ExchangedDocumentContext	PROCESS CONTROL		BG-2
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	TestIndicator	Test Indicator		BT-X-1-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
1 .. 1	Indicator	Test Indicator, value		BT-X-1
		Test Indicator, value		BT-X-1
0 .. 1	BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter	Grouping of business context information		BT-23-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	ID	Business process type		BT-23
1 .. 1	GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter	Grouping of application recommendation information		BT-24-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	ID	Specification identifier		BT-24
1 .. 1	ExchangedDocument	Grouping of characteristics that affect the entire document		BT-1-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	ID	Invoice number		BT-1
0 .. 1	Name	Document name		BT-X-2
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Invoice type code		BT-3
1 .. 1	IssueDateTime	Invoice issue date, Content		BT-2-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Invoice issue date		BT-2
required	format	Date, format		BT-2-0
0 .. 1	CopyIndicator	Copy Indicator		BT-X-3-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
1 .. 1	Indicator	Copy indicator, value		BT-X-3
0 .. 1	LanguageID	Invoice language code		BT-X-4
0 .. unbounded	IncludedNote	INVOICE NOTE		BG-1
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	ContentCode	Free text on header level (qualifying the content)		BT-X-5
0 .. 1	Content	Invoice note		BT-22
0 .. 1	SubjectCode	Invoice note subject code		BT-21
0 .. 1	EffectiveSpecifiedPeriod	Contractual due date of the invoice		BT-X-6-000
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	CompleteDateTime	Contractual due date of the invoice		BT-X-6-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Contractual due date of the invoice, value		BT-X-6
required	format	Date, format		BT-X-6-0
1 .. 1	SupplyChainTradeTransaction	Grouping of information about the business transaction		BG-25-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. unbounded	IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem	INVOICE LINE		BG-25
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	AssociatedDocumentLineDocument	Grouping of general position information		BT-126-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	LineID	Invoice line identifier		BT-126
0 .. 1	ParentLineID	Parent line ID		BT-X-304
0 .. 1	LineStatusCode	Type of the invoice line item (Code)		BT-X-7
0 .. 1	LineStatusReasonCode	Subtype of the invoice line item		BT-X-8
0 .. unbounded	IncludedNote	Detailed information about the free text of the line item		BT-127-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	ContentCode	Free text on line level (code)		BT-X-9
0 .. 1	Content	Invoice line note		BT-127
0 .. 1	SubjectCode	Invoice line note subject code		BT-X-10
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTradeProduct	ITEM INFORMATION		BG-31
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	ID	Product identifier		BT-X-305
0 .. 1	GlobalID	Item standard identifier		BT-157

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

<i>required</i>		 <i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-157-1
0 .. 1		 SellerAssignedID	Item Seller's identifier	BT-155
0 .. 1		 BuyerAssignedID	Item Buyer's identifier	BT-156
0 .. 1		 IndustryAssignedID	Industry assigned product identifier	BT-X-532
0 .. 1		 ModelID	Model identification of the item	BT-X-533
1 .. 1		 Name	Item name	BT-153
0 .. 1		 Description	Item description	BT-154
0 .. unbounded		 BatchID	Batch (lot) identification of the item	BT-X-534
0 .. 1		 BrandName	Item brand name	BT-X-535
0 .. 1		 ModelName	Item model name	BT-X-536
0 .. unbounded		 ApplicableProductCharacteristic	ITEM ATTRIBUTES	BG-32
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		 TypeCode	Item Attribute Type (Code)	BT-X-11
1 .. 1		 Description	Item attribute name	BT-160
0 .. 1		 ValueMeasure	Item Attribute Value (numerical measurand)	BT-X-12
		 <i>unitCode</i>	Unit of measure	BT-X-12-0
1 .. 1		 Value	Item attribute value	BT-161
0 .. unbounded		 DesignatedProductClassification	Detailed information on the item classification	BT-158-00
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		 ClassCode	Item classification identifier	BT-158
<i>required</i>		 <i>listID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-158-1
		 <i>listVersionID</i>	Scheme version identifier	BT-158-2
0 .. 1		 ClassName	Classification name	BT-X-13
0 .. unbounded		 IndividualTradeProductInstance	Item (Trade Product) Instances	BG-X-84
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		 BatchID	Item (Trade Product) Instances Batch ID	BT-X-306
0 .. 1		 SupplierAssignedSerialID	Item (Trade Product) Instances Supplier Serial ID	BT-X-307
0 .. 1		 OriginTradeCountry	Detailed information on the item origin	BT-159-00
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		 ID	Item country of origin	BT-159
0 .. unbounded		 IncludedReferencedProduct	An included product referenced from this trade product.	BG-X-1
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		 ID	ID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-308
0 .. unbounded		 GlobalID	Global ID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-15
<i>required</i>		 <i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-15-1
0 .. 1		 SellerAssignedID	SellerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-16
0 .. 1		 BuyerAssignedID	BuyerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-17
0 .. 1		 IndustryAssignedID	IndustryAssignedID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-309
1 .. 1		 Name	Name of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-18
0 .. 1		 Description	Description of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-19
0 .. 1		 UnitQuantity	UnitQuantity of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-20
<i>required</i>		 <i>unitCode</i>	Measurement unit	BT-X-20-1
0 .. 1		 SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement	PRICE DETAILS	BG-29
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		 ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms	Details of the delivery conditions	BG-X-87
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		 DeliveryTypeCode	Delivery condition (Code)	BT-X-562
0 .. 1		 RelevantTradeLocation	Delivery terms location	BG-X-89
		 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		 CountryID	Country code of location for the delivery terms	BT-X-565
0 .. 1		 Name	Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms	BT-X-566

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		SellerOrderReferencedDocument	Details of an seller order document reference	BG-X-81
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Document number	BT-X-537
0 .. 1		LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-538
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-539-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-539
required		format	Date, format	BT-X-539-0
0 .. 1		BuyerOrderReferencedDocument	Details of the associated order	BT-132-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Order Id	BT-X-21
0 .. 1		LineID	Referenced purchase order line reference	BT-132
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Order date	BT-X-22-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Order date, value	BT-X-22
required		format	Date, format	BT-X-22-0
0 .. 1		QuotationReferencedDocument	Details of an quotation document reference	BG-X-47
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Document number	BT-X-310
0 .. 1		LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-311
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-312-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-312
required		format	Date, format	BT-X-312-0
0 .. 1		ContractReferencedDocument	Detailed information on the associated contract	BG-X-2
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Contract number	BT-X-24
0 .. 1		LineID	Contract position	BT-X-25
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Contract Date	BT-X-26-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Contract Date, value	BT-X-26
required		format	Date, format	BT-X-26-0
0 .. unbounded		AdditionalReferencedDocument	Details of an additional document reference	BG-X-3
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Document number	BT-X-27
0 .. 1		URIID	External document location	BT-X-28
0 .. 1		LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-29
1 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of the document (code)	BT-X-30
0 .. 1		Name	Document description	BT-X-299
0 .. 1		AttachmentBinaryObject	Attached document	BT-X-31
required		<i>mimeCode</i>	Attached document Mime code	BT-X-31-1
required		<i>filename</i>	Attached document Filename	BT-X-31-2
0 .. 1		ReferenceTypeCode	Type of the document reference (code)	BT-X-32
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-33-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-33
required		format	Date, format	BT-X-33-0
0 .. 1		GrossPriceProductTradePrice	Detailed information on the gross price of the item	BT-148-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		ChargeAmount	Item gross price	BT-148
0 .. 1		BasisQuantity	Item price base quantity	BT-149-1
		<i>unitCode</i>	Item price base quantity unit of measure code	BT-150-1

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. unbounded		AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge <Price allowance>	Price-related discounts	BT-147-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		ChargeIndicator	Indicator for price allowance	BT-147-01
		xs:choice		
1 .. 1		Indicator	Indicator for price allowance, value	BT-147-02
0 .. 1		CalculationPercent	Discount in percent	BT-X-34
0 .. 1		BasisAmount	Discount base amount	BT-X-35
1 .. 1		ActualAmount	Item price discount	BT-147
0 .. 1		ReasonCode	Reason for the discount (code)	BT-X-313
0 .. 1		Reason	Reason for the discount (free text)	BT-X-36
0 .. unbounded		AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge <Price charge>	Price-related surcharges	BT-X-302-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		ChargeIndicator	Indicator for price charge	BT-X-302-01
		xs:choice		
1 .. 1		Indicator	Indicator for price charge, value	BT-X-302-02
0 .. 1		CalculationPercent	Charge in percent	BT-X-300
0 .. 1		BasisAmount	Charge base amount	BT-X-301
1 .. 1		ActualAmount	Charge amount	BT-X-302
0 .. 1		ReasonCode	Reason for the charge (code)	BT-X-314
0 .. 1		Reason	Reason for the charge (free text)	BT-X-303
0 .. 1		NetPriceProductTradePrice	Detailed information on the net price of the item	BT-146-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		ChargeAmount	Item net price	BT-146
0 .. 1		BasisQuantity	Item price base quantity	BT-149
		unitCode	Item price base quantity unit of measure code	BT-150
0 .. 1		IncludedTradeTax	Included tax for B2C	BG-X-4
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		CalculatedAmount	Included tax for B2C	BT-X-37
1 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-X-38
0 .. 1		ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-X-39
1 .. 1		CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-X-40
0 .. 1		ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-X-41
1 .. 1		RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-X-42
0 .. 1		ItemSellerTradeParty	Detailed information on the deviating item seller	BG-X-90
		xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded		ID	Item seller identifier	BT-X-567
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Item seller global identifier	BT-X-568
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-568-0
0 .. 1		Name	Item seller name	BT-X-569
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-570
0 .. 1		Description	Seller additional legal information	BT-X-571
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Item seller details about the organization	BT-X-572-00
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		ID	ShipTo Legal ID	BT-X-572
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-572-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-573
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the item seller	BG-X-91
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-574
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-574-1
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-575

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-576-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-576
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-577-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-577
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-578-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-578
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of item seller	BG-X-92
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-579
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-580
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-581
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-582
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-583
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-584
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-585
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-586-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-586
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-586-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-X-587 VAT Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level	BT-X-587-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		ID	VAT ID	BT-X-587
required		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-587-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-X-588 Local Tax Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level	BT-X-588-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		ID	Tax ID (local)	BT-X-588
required		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-588-0
0 .. unbounded		UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument	Details on referenced customer order	BG-X-5
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Order number of the final customer	BT-X-43
0 .. 1		LineID	Order item (ultimate customer)	BT-X-44
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-45-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-45
required		format	Date, format	BT-X-45-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery	Grouping of delivery details on line level	BT-129-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		BilledQuantity	Invoiced quantity	BT-129
		unitCode	Invoiced quantity unit of measure	BT-130
0 .. 1		ChargeFreeQuantity	Quantity, without charge	BT-X-46
required		unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-46-0
0 .. 1		PackageQuantity	Package quantity	BT-X-47
required		unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-47-0
0 .. 1		PerPackageUnitQuantity	Number of units per package	BT-X-561
required		unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-561-0
0 .. 1		ShipToTradeParty	Detailed information on the deviating goods recipient	BG-X-7
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

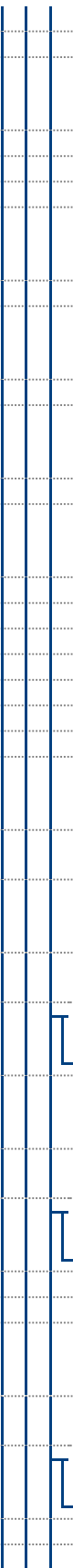
### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		ID	Goods recipient identifier	BT-X-48
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Goods recipient global identifier	BT-X-49
required		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-49-0
0 .. 1		Name	ShipTo name	BT-X-50
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-541
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	ShipTo details about the organization	BT-X-51-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	ShipTo Legal ID	BT-X-51
required		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-51-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-52
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the goods recipient	BG-X-8
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-54
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-54-1
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-315
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-55-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-55
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-56-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-56
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-57-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-57
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the goods recipient	BG-X-9
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-58
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-59
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-60
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-61
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-62
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-63
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-64
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-65-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-65
required		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-65-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-66-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	BT-X-66-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		ID	VAT ID	BT-X-66
required		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-66-0
0 .. 1		UltimateShipToTradeParty	Detailed information on the deviating final recipient	BG-X-10
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Final recipient identifier	BT-X-67
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Final recipient global identifier	BT-X-68
required		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-68-0
0 .. 1		Name	Final Recipient Name / Company Name	BT-X-69
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-542
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-70-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-70



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

					
		<code>xs:schema</code>		Scheme identifier	BT-X-70-0
0 .. 1		<code>TradingBusinessName</code>		Trading Business Name	BT-X-71
0 .. unbounded		<code>DefinedTradeContact</code>		Detailed contact information of the final goods recipient	BG-X-11
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
0 .. 1		<code>PersonName</code>		Name of the contact	BT-X-72
0 .. 1		<code>DepartmentName</code>		Department name	BT-X-72-1
0 .. 1		<code>TypeCode</code>		Type of contact (code)	BT-X-316
0 .. 1		<code>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</code>		Contact telephone number	BT-X-73-00
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>CompleteNumber</code>		Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-73
0 .. 1		<code>FaxUniversalCommunication</code>		Contact point fax number	BT-X-74-00
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>CompleteNumber</code>		Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-74
0 .. 1		<code>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</code>		Contact email address	BT-X-75-00
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>URIID</code>		Contact email address, value	BT-X-75
0 .. 1		<code>PostalTradeAddress</code>		Detailed information about the address of the final goods recipient	BG-X-12
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
0 .. 1		<code>PostcodeCode</code>		Post code	BT-X-76
0 .. 1		<code>LineOne</code>		Address line 1	BT-X-77
0 .. 1		<code>LineTwo</code>		Address line 2	BT-X-78
0 .. 1		<code>LineThree</code>		Address line 3	BT-X-79
0 .. 1		<code>CityName</code>		City	BT-X-80
1 .. 1		<code>CountryID</code>		Country code	BT-X-81
0 .. 1		<code>CountrySubDivisionName</code>		Country subdivision	BT-X-82
0 .. 1		<code>URIUniversalCommunication</code>		Details about the electronic address	BT-X-83-00
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>URIID</code>		Electronic address	BT-X-83
required		<code>xs:schema</code>		Scheme identifier	BT-X-83-0
0 .. 1		<code>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</code>		Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	BT-X-84-00
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>ID</code>		VAT ID	BT-X-84
required		<code>xs:schema</code>		Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-84-0
0 .. 1		<code>ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent</code>		Detailed information about the actual delivery	BT-X-85-000
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>OccurrenceDateTime</code>		Actual Delivery Time	BT-X-85-00
		<code>xs:choice</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>DateTimeString</code>		Actual delivery date for this line, value	BT-X-85
required		<code>format</code>		Date, format	BT-X-85-0
0 .. 1		<code>DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument</code>		Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice	BG-X-13
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
0 .. 1		<code>IssuerAssignedID</code>		Despatch advice number	BT-X-86
0 .. 1		<code>LineID</code>		Despatch advice item	BT-X-87
0 .. 1		<code>FormattedIssueDateTime</code>		Document date	BT-X-88-00
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
1 .. 1		<code>DateTimeString</code>		Document date, value	BT-X-88
required		<code>format</code>		Date, format	BT-X-88-0
0 .. 1		<code>ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument</code>		Detailed information on the corresponding goods receipt	BG-X-82
		<code>xs:sequence</code>			
0 .. 1		<code>IssuerAssignedID</code>		Goods receipt number	BT-X-89
0 .. 1		<code>LineID</code>		Goods receipt item	BT-X-90

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-91-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString format	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-91 BT-X-91-0
0 .. 1	DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note	BG-X-83
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Delivery Note Number	BT-X-92
0 .. 1	LineID	Delivery note item	BT-X-93
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-94-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString format	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-94 BT-X-94-0
1 .. 1	SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement	Grouping of billing information at line level	BG-30-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. unbounded	ApplicableTradeTax	LINE VAT INFORMATION	BG-30
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	CalculatedAmount	Tax Amount	BT-X-95
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Invoiced item VAT category code, Content	BT-151-0
0 .. 1	ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-X-96
1 .. 1	CategoryCode	Invoiced item VAT category code	BT-151
0 .. 1	ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-X-97
0 .. 1	DueDateTypeCode	Value added tax point date code	BT-X-589
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	Invoiced item VAT rate	BT-152
0 .. 1	BillingSpecifiedPeriod	INVOICE LINE PERIOD	BG-26
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	StartDateTime	Start of the invoice line billing period	BT-134-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString format	Invoice line period start date Date, format	BT-134 BT-134-0
0 .. 1	EndDateTime	End of the invoice line billing period	BT-135-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString format	Invoice line period end date Date, format	BT-135 BT-135-0
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Allowance>	INVOICE LINE ALLOWANCES	BG-27
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ChargeIndicator	Indicator for allowance	BG-27-0
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1	Indicator	Indicator for price, value	BG-27-1
0 .. 1	CalculationPercent	Invoice line allowance percentage	BT-138
0 .. 1	BasisAmount	Invoice line allowance base amount	BT-137
1 .. 1	ActualAmount	Invoice line allowance amount	BT-136
0 .. 1	ReasonCode	Invoice line allowance reason code	BT-140
0 .. 1	Reason	Invoice line allowance reason	BT-139
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Charge>	INVOICE LINE CHARGES	BG-28
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ChargeIndicator	Indicator for charge	BG-28-0
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1	Indicator	Indicator for charge, value	BG-28-1
0 .. 1	CalculationPercent	Invoice line charge percentage	BT-143
0 .. 1	BasisAmount	Invoice line charge base amount	BT-142
1 .. 1	ActualAmount	Invoice line charge amount	BT-141
0 .. 1	ReasonCode	Invoice line charge reason code	BT-145
0 .. 1	Reason	Invoice line charge reason	BT-144
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation	Detailed information about item totals	BT-131-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	LineTotalAmount	Invoice line net amount	BT-131
0 .. 1	ChargeTotalAmount	Total amount of line item charges	BT-X-327
0 .. 1	AllowanceTotalAmount	Total amount of line item allowances	BT-X-328
0 .. 1	TaxTotalAmount <VAT Total Amount> currencyID	Total amount of line item taxes Invoice currency code	BT-X-329 BT-X-

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		TaxTotalAmount <VAT Total Amount in Accounting Currency> currencyID	Total amount of line item taxes in accounting currency Invoice currency code	329-0 BT-X-590 BT-X-590-0
0 .. 1		GrandTotalAmount	Total line item gross amount	BT-X-330
0 .. 1		TotalAllowanceChargeAmount	Total amount of allowances / charges	BT-X-98
0 .. 1		InvoiceReferencedDocument xs:sequence	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE	BG-X-48
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Preceding Invoice reference	BT-X-331
0 .. 1		LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-540
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code	BT-X-332
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime xs:sequence	Preceding Invoice issue date	BT-X-333-00
1 .. 1 required		DateTimeString format	Preceding Invoice issue date, value Date, format	BT-X-333 BT-X-333-0
0 .. unbounded		AdditionalReferencedDocument xs:sequence	Object identifier at the invoice item level	BT-128-00
1 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Invoice line object identifier	BT-128
1 .. 1		TypeCode	Object identifier type code (fix value)	BT-128-0
0 .. 1		ReferenceTypeCode	Scheme identifier	BT-128-1
0 .. unbounded		ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount xs:sequence	Detailed information on the accounting reference	BT-133-00
1 .. 1		ID	Invoice line Buyer accounting reference	BT-133
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Accounting reference (Code)	BT-X-99
1 .. 1		ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement xs:sequence	Grouping of contract information	BT-10-00
0 .. 1		BuyerReference	Buyer reference	BT-10
1 .. 1		SellerTradeParty xs:sequence	SELLER	BG-4
0 .. unbounded		ID	Seller identifier	BT-29
0 .. unbounded required		GlobalID schemeID	Seller global identifier Seller identifier identification scheme identifier	BT-29-0 BT-29-1
1 .. 1		Name	Seller name	BT-27
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Seller Role (code)	BT-X-543
0 .. 1		Description	Seller additional legal information	BT-33
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization xs:sequence	Details about the organization	BT-30-00
0 .. 1		ID schemeID	Seller legal registration identifier Scheme identifier	BT-30 BT-30-1
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Seller trading name	BT-28
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress xs:sequence	SELLER LEGAL ADDRESS	BG-X-14
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-100
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-101
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-102
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-103
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-104
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-105
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-106
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact xs:sequence	SELLER CONTACT	BG-6
0 .. 1		PersonName	Seller contact point	BT-41
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-41-0
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-317
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication xs:sequence	Detailed information about the seller phone number	BT-42-00

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Seller contact telephone number	BT-42
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the seller fax number	BT-X-107-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Seller contact fax number	BT-X-107
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the seller email address	BT-43-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Seller contact email address	BT-43
1 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	SELLER POSTAL ADDRESS	BG-5
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Seller post code	BT-38
0 .. 1	LineOne	Seller address line 1	BT-35
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Seller address line 2	BT-36
0 .. 1	LineThree	Seller address line 3	BT-162
0 .. 1	CityName	Seller city	BT-37
1 .. 1	CountryID	Seller country code	BT-40
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Seller country subdivision	BT-39
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-34-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Seller electronic address	BT-34
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-34-1
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-31 VAT Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller	BT-31-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	ID	Seller VAT identifier	BT-31
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-31-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-32 Local Tax Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller	BT-32-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	ID	Seller tax registration identifier	BT-32
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-32-0
1 .. 1	BuyerTradeParty	BUYER	BG-7
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Buyer identifier	BT-46
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Buyer global identifier	BT-46-0
	schemeID	Buyer global identifier	BT-46-0
required		Scheme identifier	BT-46-1
1 .. 1	Name	Buyer name	BT-44
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-544
0 .. 1	Description	Buyer additional legal information	BT-X-334
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-47-00
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Buyer legal registration identifier	BT-47
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-47-1
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Buyer trading name	BT-45
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-15
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-108
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-109
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-110
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-111
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-112
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-113
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-114
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	BUYER CONTACT	BG-9
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Buyer contact point	BT-56
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-56-0
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-318
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer phone number	BT-57-00

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Buyer contact telephone number	BT-57	
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer fax number	BT-X-115-00	
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Buyer contact fax number	BT-X-115	
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer email address	BT-58-00	
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	URIID	Buyer contact email address	BT-58	
1 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	BUYER POSTAL ADDRESS	BG-8	
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Buyer post code	BT-53	
0 .. 1	LineOne	Buyer address line 1	BT-50	
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Buyer address line 2	BT-51	
0 .. 1	LineThree	Buyer address line 3	BT-163	
0 .. 1	CityName	Buyer city	BT-52	
1 .. 1	CountryID	Buyer country code	BT-55	
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Buyer country subdivision	BT-54	
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-49-00	
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
required	URIID	Buyer electronic address	BT-49	
0 .. 1	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-49-1	
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on buyer tax information	BT-48-00	
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
required	ID	Buyer VAT identifier	BT-48	
0 .. 1	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-48-0	
0 .. 1	SalesAgentTradeParty	Detailed information about the sales agent	BG-X-49	
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	ID	Sales agent identifier	BT-X-337	
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Sales agent global identifier	BT-X-338	
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-338-0	
1 .. 1	Name	Sales agent identifier Name / Company Name	BT-X-335	
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-545	
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-50	
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	ID	Sales Agent Registration Number	BT-X-339	
0 .. 1	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-339-0	
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-336	
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-53	
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-355	
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-356	
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-357	
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-358	
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-359	
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-360	
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-361	
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	BG-X-51	
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-342	
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-343	
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-347	
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-344-00	
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-344	

## Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-345-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-345
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-346-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-346
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-52
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-348
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-349
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-350
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-351
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-352
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-353
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-354
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-341-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-341
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-341-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-340-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		ID	VAT ID	BT-X-340
required		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-340-0
0 .. 1		BuyerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty	Detailed information about the buyer tax representative	BG-X-54
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Identifier	BT-X-364
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Global identifier	BT-X-365
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-365-0
1 .. 1		Name	Identifier Name / Company Name	BT-X-362
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-546
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-58
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-366
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-366-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-363
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-57
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-382
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-383
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-384
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-385
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-386
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-387
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-388
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	BG-X-55
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-369
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-370
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-371
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-372-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-372
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-373-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-373
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-374-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-374
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-56
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-375
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-376
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-377
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-378
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-379
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-380
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-381
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-368-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-368
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-368-0
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-367-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-367
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-367-0
0 .. 1	SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty	SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE PARTY	BG-11
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Identifier	BT-X-116
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Global identifier	BT-X-117
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-117-1
1 .. 1	Name	Seller tax representative name	BT-62
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-547
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-16
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Legal registration identifier	BT-X-118
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-118-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading name	BT-X-119
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-59
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-389
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-390
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-391
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-392
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-393
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-394
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-395
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-17
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-120
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-121
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-319
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-122-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-122



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-123-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-123
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-124-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-124
1 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE POSTAL ADDRESS	BG-12
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Tax representative post code	BT-67
0 .. 1		LineOne	Tax representative address line 1	BT-64
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Tax representative address line 2	BT-65
0 .. 1		LineThree	Tax representative address line 3	BT-164
0 .. 1		CityName	Tax representative city	BT-66
1 .. 1		CountryID	Tax representative country code	BT-69
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Tax representative country subdivision	BT-68
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-125-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-125
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-125-0
1 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-63-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	required	ID	Seller tax representative VAT identifier	BT-63
		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-63-0
0 .. 1		ProductEndUserTradeParty	Detailed information about the deviating end user	BG-X-18
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Deviating end user identifier	BT-X-126
0 .. unbounded	required	GlobalID	Deviating end user global identifier	BT-X-127
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-127-0
1 .. 1		Name	Deviating end user identifier Name / Company Name	BT-X-128
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-548
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-19
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-129
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-129-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-130
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-60
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-396
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-397
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-398
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-399
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-400
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-401
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-402
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	BG-X-20
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-131
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-132
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-320
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-133-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-133
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-134-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-134
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-135-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-135
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the deviating end user	BG-X-21
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-136
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-137
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-138
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-139
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-140
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-141
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-142
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-143-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-143
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-143-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information of the final goods recipient	BT-X-144-00
		Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-144-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-144
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-144-0
0 .. 1	ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms	Details of the delivery conditions	BG-X-22
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	DeliveryTypeCode	Delivery condition (Code)	BT-X-145
0 .. 1	RelevantTradeLocation	Delivery terms location	BG-X-88
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	CountryID	Country code of location for the delivery terms	BT-X-563
0 .. 1	Name	Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms	BT-X-564
0 .. 1	SellerOrderReferencedDocument	Details about the associated order confirmation	BT-14-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Sales order reference	BT-14
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Details about the sales order confirmation date	BT-X-146-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Order confirmation date, value	BT-X-146
	format	Date, format	BT-X-146-0
0 .. 1	BuyerOrderReferencedDocument	Details of the associated order	BT-13-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Purchase order reference	BT-13
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Order Date	BT-X-147-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Order Date, value	BT-X-147
	format	Date, format	BT-X-147-0
0 .. 1	QuotationReferencedDocument	Details on referenced quotation	BG-X-61
	xs:sequence		

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Quotation number	BT-X-403
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-404-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-404
	format	Date, format	BT-X-404-0
0 .. 1	ContractReferencedDocument	Details of the associated contract	BT-12-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Contract reference	BT-12
0 .. 1	ReferenceTypeCode	Type of contract (code)	BT-X-405
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Contract Date	BT-X-148-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Contract date, value	BT-X-148
	format	Date, format	BT-X-148-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument <Additional supporting documents>	ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	BG-24
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Supporting document reference	BT-122
0 .. 1	URIID	External document location	BT-124
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Referenced document type	BT-122-0
0 .. 1	Name	Supporting document description	BT-123
0 .. 1	AttachmentBinaryObject	Attached document	BT-125
required	mimeCode	Attached document Mime code	BT-125-1
required	filename	Attached document Filename	BT-125-2
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-149-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-149
	format	Date, format	BT-X-149-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument <BT-17-Tender or lot reference>	Details on tender or lot reference	BT-17-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Tender or lot reference	BT-17
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Referenced document type	BT-17-0
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-556-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-556
	format	Date, format	BT-X-556-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument <BT-18-Invoiced object identifier>	Details on invoiced object identifier	BT-18-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Invoiced object identifier	BT-18
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Referenced document type	BT-18-0
0 .. 1	ReferenceTypeCode	Scheme identifier	BT-18-1
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-557-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-557
	format	Date, format	BT-X-557-0
0 .. 1	BuyerAgentTradeParty	Detailed information about the buyer agent	BG-X-62
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Identifier	BT-X-408
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Global identifier	BT-X-409
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-409-0
1 .. 1	Name	Name / Company Name	BT-X-406

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-549
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-63
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-410
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-410-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-407
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-66
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-426
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-427
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-428
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-429
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-430
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-431
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-432
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating buyer agent	BG-X-64
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-413
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-414
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-415
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-416-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-416
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-417-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-417
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-418-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-418
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-65
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-419
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-420
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-421
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-422
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-423
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-424
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-425
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-412-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-412
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-412-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-411-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-411
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-411-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedProcuringProject	Details about a project reference	BT-11-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	Project reference	BT-11
1 .. 1	Name	Project name	BT-11-0
0 .. unbounded	UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument	Details on referenced customer order	BG-X-23
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Ultimate Customer Order number of the final customer	BT-X-150
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-151-00
1 .. 1 <i>required</i>	<i>xs:sequence</i> DateTimeString <i>format</i>	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-151 BT-X-151-0
1 .. 1	ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery	Grouping of delivery details	BG-13-00
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> RelatedSupplyChainConsignment	Related SupplyChain Consignment	BG-X-24
0 .. unbounded	<i>xs:sequence</i> SpecifiedLogisticsTransportMovement	Specified Logistics Transport Movement	BT-X-152-00
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> ModeCode	Delivery method (Code)	BT-X-152
0 .. 1	ShipToTradeParty	DELIVERY INFORMATION	BG-13
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> ID	Deliver to location identifier	BT-71
0 .. unbounded <i>required</i>	GlobalID <i>schemeID</i>	Deliver to location global identifier Scheme identifier	BT-71-0 BT-71-1
0 .. 1	Name	Deliver to party name	BT-70
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-550
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-25
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> ID <i>schemeID</i>	Legal registration identifier Scheme identifier	BT-X-153 BT-X-153-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading name	BT-X-154
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-67
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-433
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-434
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-435
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-436
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-437
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-438
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-439
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-26
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-155
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-156
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-321
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-157-00
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-157
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-158-00
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-158
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-159-00
1 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-159
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	DELIVER TO ADDRESS	BG-15
0 .. 1	<i>xs:sequence</i> PostcodeCode	Deliver to post code	BT-78
0 .. 1	LineOne	Deliver to address line 1	BT-75
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Deliver to address line 2	BT-76
0 .. 1	LineThree	Deliver to address line 3	BT-165
0 .. 1	CityName	Deliver to city	BT-77

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	CountryID	Deliver to country code	BT-80
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Deliver to country subdivision	BT-79
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-160-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-160
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-160-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	BT-X-161-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	ID	VAT identifier	BT-X-161
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-161-0
0 .. 1	UltimateShipToTradeParty	Detailed information about the final recipient	BG-X-27
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Final recipient identifier	BT-X-162
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Final recipient global identifier	BT-X-163
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-163-0
0 .. 1	Name	Final Recipient Name / Company Name	BT-X-164
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-551
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-165-00
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-165
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-165-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-166
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-68
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-440
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-441
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-442
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-443
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-444
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-445
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-446
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-28
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-167
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-168
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-322
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-169-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-169
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-170-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-170
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-171-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-171
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the final recipient	BG-X-29
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-172
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-173
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-174

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-175
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-176
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-177
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-178
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-179-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-179
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-179-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-180-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-180
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-180-0
0 .. 1	ShipFromTradeParty	Identification of the deviating sender	BG-X-30
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Deviating sender identifier	BT-X-181
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Deviating sender global identifier	BT-X-182
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-182-0
0 .. 1	Name	Deviating sender name / company name	BT-X-183
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-552
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-184-00
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-184
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-184-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-185
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-69
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-447
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-448
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-449
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-450
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-451
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-452
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-453
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-31
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-186
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-187
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-323
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-188-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-188
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-189-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-189
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-190-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-190
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the deviating sender	BG-X-32
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-191
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-192

## Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-193
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-194
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-195
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-196
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-197
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-198-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-198
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-198-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-199-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-199
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-199-0
0 .. 1	ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent	Detailed information about the actual Delivery	BT-72-000
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	OccurrenceDateTime	Actual delivery date, Content	BT-72-00
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Actual delivery date	BT-72
required	format	Date, format	BT-72-0
0 .. 1	DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument	Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice	BT-16-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Despatch advice reference	BT-16
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Despatch advice date	BT-X-200-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Despatch advice date, value	BT-X-200
required	format	Date, format	BT-X-200-0
0 .. 1	ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the associated goods receipt	BT-15-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Receiving advice reference	BT-15
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Goods receipt date	BT-X-201-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Goods receipt date, value	BT-X-201
required	format	Date, format	BT-X-201-0
0 .. 1	DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note	BT-X-202-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Delivery note reference	BT-X-202
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Delivery note date	BT-X-203-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Delivery note date, value	BT-X-203
required	format	Date, format	BT-X-203-0
1 .. 1	ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement	DIRECT DEBIT	BG-19
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	CreditorReferenceID	Bank assigned creditor identifier	BT-90
0 .. 1	PaymentReference	Remittance information	BT-83
0 .. 1	TaxCurrencyCode	VAT accounting currency code	BT-6
1 .. 1	InvoiceCurrencyCode	Invoice currency code	BT-5
0 .. 1	InvoiceIssuerReference	Seller reference number	BT-X-204
0 .. 1	InvoiceTradeParty	Deviating invoicing party	BG-X-33
	xs:sequence		



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	ID	Deviating invoicer identifier	BT-X-205
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Deviating invoicer global identifier	BT-X-206
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-206-0
1 .. 1	Name	Name	BT-X-207
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-553
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-208-00
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-208
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-208-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-209
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-70
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-454
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-455
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-456
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-457
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-458
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-459
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-460
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-34
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-210
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-211
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-324
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-212-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-212
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-213-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-213
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-214-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-214
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-35
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-215
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-216
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-217
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-218
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-219
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-220
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-221
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-222-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-222
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-222-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-223-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-223
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-223-0
0 .. 1	InvoiceeTradeParty	Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient	BG-X-36



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Deviating invoice recipient identifier	BT-X-224
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Deviating invoice recipient global identifier	BT-X-225
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-225-0
1 .. 1	Name	Deviating invoice recipient name / company name	BT-X-226
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-554
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-227-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-227
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-227-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-228
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-71
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-461
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-462
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-463
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-464
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-465
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-466
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-467
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-37
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-229
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-230
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-325
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-231-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-231
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-232-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-232
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-233-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-233
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-38
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-234
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-235
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-236
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-237
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-238
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-239
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-240
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-241-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-241
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-241-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-242-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-242
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-242-0

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	PayeeTradeParty	PAYEE	BG-10
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Payee identifier	BT-60
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Payee global identifier	BT-60-0
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-60-1
1 .. 1	Name	Payee name	BT-59
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Payee role (code)	BT-X-468
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-61-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Payee legal registration identifier	BT-61
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-61-1
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading name	BT-X-243
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-72
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-469
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-470
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-471
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-472
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-473
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-474
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-475
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-39
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-244
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-245
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-326
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-246-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-246
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-247-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-247
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-248-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-248
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the payee postal address	BG-X-40
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-249
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-250
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-251
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-252
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-253
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-254
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-255
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-256-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-256
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-256-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed tax information	BT-X-257-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT identifier	BT-X-257
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-257-0
0 .. 1	PayerTradeParty	Detailed information about the deviating invoice payer	BG-X-73

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Deviating invoice payer identifier	BT-X-478
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Deviating invoice payer global identifier	BT-X-479
required	schemeID	Payer identifier Scheme identifier	BT-X-479-0
1 .. 1	Name	Name/company name of the deviating invoice payer	BT-X-476
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-483
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-480-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-480
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-480-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-477
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-76
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-497
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-498
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-499
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-500
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-501
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-502
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-503
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-74
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-484
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-485
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-486
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-487-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-487
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-488-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-488
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-489-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-489
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-75
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-490
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-491
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-492
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-493
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-494
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-495
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-496
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-482-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Payer Electronic address	BT-X-482
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-482-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-481-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-481
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-481-0

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	TaxApplicableTradeCurrencyExchange	Specification of the invoice currency, local currency and exchange rate	BG-X-41
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	SourceCurrencyCode	Invoice currency	BT-X-258
1 .. 1	TargetCurrencyCode	Local currency	BT-X-259
1 .. 1	ConversionRate	Exchange rate	BT-X-260
0 .. 1	ConversionRateDateTime	Exchange rate date	BT-X-261-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Exchange rate date, value	BT-X-261
	format	Date, format	BT-X-261-0
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans	PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS	BG-16
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Payment means type code	BT-81
0 .. 1	Information	Payment means text	BT-82
0 .. 1	ApplicableTradeSettlementFinancialCard	PAYMENT CARD INFORMATION	BG-18
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	Payment card primary account number	BT-87
0 .. 1	CardholderName	Payment card holder name	BT-88
0 .. 1	PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount	Buyer bank information	BT-91-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	IBANID	Debited account identifier	BT-91
0 .. 1	PayeePartyCreditorFinancialAccount	CREDIT TRANSFER	BG-17
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	IBANID	Payment account identifier	BT-84
0 .. 1	AccountName	Payment account name	BT-85
0 .. 1	ProprietaryID	National account number (not SEPA)	BT-84-0
0 .. 1	PayeeSpecifiedCreditorFinancialInstitution	Seller bank information	BT-86-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	BICID	Payment service provider identifier	BT-86
1 .. unbounded	ApplicableTradeTax	VAT BREAKDOWN	BG-23
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CalculatedAmount	VAT category tax amount	BT-117
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-118-0
0 .. 1	ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-120
1 .. 1	BasisAmount	VAT category taxable amount	BT-116
0 .. 1	LineTotalBasisAmount	Line Total Basis Amount	BT-X-262
0 .. 1	AllowanceChargeBasisAmount	Total amount of charges / allowances on document level	BT-X-263
1 .. 1	CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-118
0 .. 1	ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-121
0 .. 1	TaxPointDate	Tax due date	BT-7-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateString	Value added tax point date	BT-7
	format	Date, format	BT-7-0
0 .. 1	DueDateTypeCode	Value added tax point date code	BT-8
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-119
0 .. 1	BillingSpecifiedPeriod	INVOICING PERIOD	BG-14
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	Description	Invoicing period description (free text)	BT-X-264
0 .. 1	StartDateTime	Invoicing period start date	BT-73-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Invoicing period start date	BT-73
	format	Date, format	BT-73-0
0 .. 1	EndDateTime	Invoicing period end date	BT-74-00
	<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Invoicing period end date	BT-74
	format	Date, format	BT-74-0
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Document Level Allowances>	DOCUMENT LEVEL ALLOWANCES	BG-20
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ChargeIndicator	Indicator for allowance	BG-20-0

















## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	<i>xs:choice</i>			
	Indicator	Indicator for allowance, value	BG-20-1	
0 .. 1	SequenceNumeric	Calculation sequence	BT-X-265	
0 .. 1	CalculationPercent	Document level allowance percentage	BT-94	
0 .. 1	BasisAmount	Document level allowance base amount	BT-93	
0 .. 1	BasisQuantity	Allowance / charge base quantity	BT-X-266	
	<i>unitCode</i>	Unit code	BT-X-267	
1 .. 1	ActualAmount	Document level allowance amount	BT-92	
0 .. 1	ReasonCode	Document level allowance reason code	BT-98	
0 .. 1	Reason	Document level allowance reason	BT-97	
1 .. 1	CategoryTradeTax	VAT type code for document level allowances	BT-95-00	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-95-0	
1 .. 1	CategoryCode	Document level allowance VAT category code	BT-95	
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	Document level allowance VAT rate	BT-96	
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Document Level Charges>	DOCUMENT LEVEL CHARGES	BG-21	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	ChargeIndicator	Indicator for charge	BG-21-0	
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
	Indicator	Indicator for charge, value	BG-21-1	
0 .. 1	SequenceNumeric	Calculation sequence	BT-X-268	
0 .. 1	CalculationPercent	Document level charge percentage	BT-101	
0 .. 1	BasisAmount	Document level charge base amount	BT-100	
0 .. 1	BasisQuantity	Allowance / charge base quantity	BT-X-269	
	<i>unitCode</i>	Price base quantity, unit	BT-X-270	
1 .. 1	ActualAmount	Document level charge amount	BT-99	
0 .. 1	ReasonCode	Document level charge reason code	BT-105	
0 .. 1	Reason	Document level charge reason	BT-104	
1 .. 1	CategoryTradeTax	Detailed information on tax information	BT-102-00	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-102-0	
1 .. 1	CategoryCode	Document level charge VAT category code	BT-102	
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	Document level charge VAT rate	BT-103	
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedLogisticsServiceCharge	Detailed information on logistics service fees	BG-X-42	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	Description	Service fee description	BT-X-271	
1 .. 1	AppliedAmount	Service fee amount	BT-X-272	
1 .. unbounded	AppliedTradeTax	Detailed tax information	BT-X-273-00	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Tax type (Code)	BT-X-273-0	
1 .. 1	CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-X-273	
1 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-X-274	
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms	Detailed information about payment terms	BT-20-00	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	Description	Payment terms	BT-20	
0 .. 1	DueDateDateTime	Due date	BT-9-00	
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
	DateTimeString	Payment due date	BT-9	
required	format	Date, format	BT-9-0	
0 .. 1	DirectDebitMandateID	Mandate reference identifier	BT-89	
0 .. 1	PartialPaymentAmount	Partial payment amount	BT-X-275	
0 .. 1	ApplicableTradePaymentPenaltyTerms	Detailed information about penalties	BG-X-43	
	<i>xs:sequence</i>			
0 .. 1	BasisDateTime	Maturity Reference Date	BT-X-276-00	
	<i>xs:choice</i>			
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Maturity Reference Date, value	BT-X-276	

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

<i>required</i>	 <i>format</i>	Date, format	BT-X-276-0
0 .. 1	BasisPeriodMeasure	Due date period basis	BT-X-277
<i>required</i>	 <i>unitCode</i>	Maturity Period, Unit code	BT-X-278
0 .. 1	BasisAmount	Payment penalty base amount	BT-X-279
0 .. 1	CalculationPercent	Payment penalty percentage	BT-X-280
0 .. 1	ActualPenaltyAmount	Payment penalty amount	BT-X-281
0 .. 1	ApplicableTradePaymentDiscountTerms	Detailed information about payment discounts	BG-X-44
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	BasisDateTime	Maturity Reference Date	BT-X-282-00
	 <i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1	 <i>dateTimeString</i>	Maturity Reference Date, value	BT-X-282
<i>required</i>	 <i>format</i>	Date, format	BT-X-282-0
0 .. 1	BasisPeriodMeasure	Due date period basis	BT-X-283
	 <i>unitCode</i>	Maturity Period, Unit code	BT-X-284
0 .. 1	BasisAmount	Payment discount base amount	BT-X-285
0 .. 1	CalculationPercent	Payment discount percentage	BT-X-286
0 .. 1	ActualDiscountAmount	Payment discount amount	BT-X-287
0 .. 1	PayeeTradeParty	Deviating payee per payment	BG-X-77
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Deviating invoice payee identifier	BT-X-506
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Deviating invoice payer global identifier	BT-X-507
<i>required</i>	 <i>schemeID</i>	Payee scheme identifier	BT-X-507-0
1 .. 1	Name	Name/company name of Payee	BT-X-504
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-511
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-508-00
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-508
	 <i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-508-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-505
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-80
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-525
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-526
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-527
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-528
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-529
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-530
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-531
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-78
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-512
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-513
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-514
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-515-00
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-515
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-516-00
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-516
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-517-00
	 <i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-517

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-79
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-518
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-519
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-520
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-521
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-522
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-523
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-524
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-510-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 <i>required</i>	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-510
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-510-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-509-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 <i>required</i>	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-509
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-509-0
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation	DOCUMENT TOTALS	BG-22
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	LineTotalAmount	Sum of Invoice line net amount	BT-106
0 .. 1	ChargeTotalAmount	Sum of charges on document level	BT-108
0 .. 1	AllowanceTotalAmount	Sum of allowances on document level	BT-107
1 .. 1	TaxBasisTotalAmount	Invoice total amount without VAT	BT-109
0 .. 1	TaxTotalAmount <VAT total amount>	Invoice total VAT amount	BT-110
	currencyID	Invoice currency code	BT-110-0
0 .. 1	TaxTotalAmount <VAT total amount in VAT accounting currency>	Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency	BT-111
	currencyID	VAT accounting currency code	BT-111-0
0 .. 1	RoundingAmount	Rounding amount	BT-114
1 .. 1	GrandTotalAmount	Invoice total amount with VAT	BT-112
0 .. 1	TotalPrepaidAmount	Paid amount	BT-113
1 .. 1	DuePayableAmount	Amount due for payment	BT-115
0 .. unbounded	InvoiceReferencedDocument	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE	BG-3
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Preceding Invoice reference	BT-25
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code	BT-X-555
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Preceding Invoice Reference	BT-26-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 <i>required</i>	DateTimeString	Preceding Invoice issue date	BT-26
	format	Date, format	BT-26-0
0 .. unbounded	ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount	Detailed information about the accounting reference	BT-19-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	ID	Buyer accounting reference	BT-19
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Accounting reference type (Code)	BT-X-290
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedAdvancePayment	Included tax for advanced payment	BG-X-45
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	PaidAmount	Advanced payment, value	BT-X-291
0 .. 1	FormattedReceivedDateTime	Date of advanced payment	BT-X-292-00
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1 <i>required</i>	DateTimeString	Date of advanced payment, value	BT-X-292
	format	Date, format	BT-X-292-0
1 .. unbounded	IncludedTradeTax	Tax information on advanced payments	BG-X-46
	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1	CalculatedAmount	Included tax	BT-X-293
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-X-294
0 .. 1	ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-X-295



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-X-296
0 .. 1	ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-X-297
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-X-298
0 .. 1	InvoiceSpecifiedReferencedDocument	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT	BG-X-85
<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Preceding Invoice reference	BT-X-558
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code	BT-X-559
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Preceding Invoice Reference	BT-X-560-00
<i>xs:sequence</i>			
1 .. 1	DateTimeString	Preceding Invoice issue date	BT-X-560
required	format	Date, format	BT-X-560-0



## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

CrossIndustryInvoice					PROCESS CONTROL
ExchangedDocumentContext					
Data type: ram:ExchangedDocumentContextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-2					
Use: A group of business terms providing information on the business process and rules applicable to the Invoice document.					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
TestIndicator					Test Indicator
Data type: udt:IndicatorType					
Usage note: To be used only in case of a test invoice, with Indicator = true					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-1-00					
Use: The Indicator type may be used when implementing a new system in order to mark the invoice as „test invoice“.					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:					X
Indicator					Test Indicator, value
					Test Indicator, value
Data type: xs:boolean					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-1					
BT-X-1					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:					X
BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter					Grouping of business context information
Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-23-00					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging cardinality:					1..1
ID					Business process type
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: To be specifid by the Buyer.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-23					
Use: Identifies the business process context in which the transaction appears, to enable the Buyer to process the Invoice in an appropriate way.					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter					Grouping of application recommendation information
Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-24-00					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
ID					Specification identifier
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: This identifies compliance or conformance to this document. Conformant invoices specify: urn:cen.eu:en16931:2017. Invoices, compliant to a user specification may identify that user specification here. No identification scheme is to be used.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-24					
Use: An identification of the specification containing the total set of rules regarding semantic content, cardinalities and business rules to which the data contained in the instance document conforms.					
Code Code name					
urn:cen.eu:en16931: Profile EXTENDED					
2017#conformant#urn:factur-x.eu:1p0:extended					
urn:cen.eu:en16931: ZUGFeRD 2.0 deprecated Profile EXTENDED, should not be used					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Code	Code name			
2017#conformant#urn:zugferd.de:2p0:extended						
Business rule: BR-1		Process control				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	X
<b>ExchangedDocument</b>		<b>Grouping of characteristics that affect the entire document</b>				
Data type: ram:ExchangedDocumentType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-1-00						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	X
<b>ID</b>		<b>Invoice number</b>				
Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note: The sequential number required in Article 226(2) of the directive 2006/112/EC [2], to uniquely identify the Invoice within the business context, time-frame, operating systems and records of the Seller . It may be based on one or more series of numbers, which may include alphanumeric characters. No identification scheme is to be used.						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-1						
Use: A unique identification of the Invoice.						
Business rule: BR-2		Invoice				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	X
<b>Name</b>		<b>Document name</b>				
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-2						
Use: Text is the actual wording of anything written or printed. This EN 16931_ Text. Type is based on the Text. Type as defined in ISO 15000-5:2014, Annex B. Line breaks in the text may be present.						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X	
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Invoice type code</b>				
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType						
Usage note: Commercial invoices and credit notes are defined according the entries in UNTDID 1001 [6]. Other entries of UNTDID 1001 [6] with specific invoices or credit notes may be used if applicable.						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-3						
Use: A code specifying the functional type of the Invoice.						
		Code	Code name			
		71	Request for payment			
		80	Debit note related to goods or services			
		81	Credit note related to goods or services			
		82	Metered services invoice			
		83	Credit note related to financial adjustments			
		84	Debit note related to financial adjustments			
		102	Tax notification			
		130	Invoicing data sheet			
		202	Direct payment valuation			
		203	Provisional payment valuation			
		204	Payment valuation			
		211	Interim application for payment			
		218	Final payment request based on completion of work			
		219	Payment request for completed units			
		261	Self billed credit note			
		262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services			
		295	Price variation invoice			
		296	Credit note for price variation			
		308	Delcredere credit note			
		325	Proforma invoice			
		326	Partial invoice			
		331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list			
		380	Commercial invoice			
		381	Credit note			
		382	Commission note			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>CopyIndicator</b>		<b>Copy Indicator</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IndicatorType</p> <p>Usage note: With indicator = true, the document is a copy.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-3-00</p> <p>Use: Indicates if the invoice document is a copy of another invoice document.</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>Indicator</b>		<b>Copy indicator, value</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:boolean</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-3</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LanguageID</b>		<b>Invoice language code</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Usage note: Valid languages are registered with the ISO 639-2 "Codes for the representation of names of languages" Maintenance Agency.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-4</p> <p>Use: Indicates the language used in the invoice document.</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>IncludedNote</b>		<b>INVOICE NOTE</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:NoteType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-1</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing textual notes that are relevant for the invoice, together with an indication of the note subject.</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>ContentCode</b>		<b>Free text on header level (qualifying the content)</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: The code is bilaterally agreed on and must have the same meaning as BT-22.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-5</p> <p>Use: A code to classify the content of the invoice note.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 01</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>Content</b>		<b>Invoice note</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as the reason for any correction or assignment note in case the invoice has been factored.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-22</p> <p>Use: A textual note that gives unstructured information that is relevant to the Invoice as a whole.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 01</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>SubjectCode</b>		<b>Invoice note subject code</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4451 [6].</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-21</p> <p>Use: The subject of the textual note in BT-22.</p>	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>EffectiveSpecifiedPeriod</b>		<b>Contractual due date of the invoice</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType</p> <p>Usage note: Information only required if the contractual due date differs from due date of the payment (i.e. for SEPA direct debit).</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-6-000</p> <p>Use: Indication of the due date of the invoice if this differs from the payment.</p>		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:		X							
CompleteDateTime		Contractual due date of the invoice							
Data type: udt:DateTimeType									
Usage note: Information only required if the contractual due date differs from due date of the payment (i.e. for SEPA direct debit).									
Occurrence: 1 .. 1									
EN16931-ID: BT-X-6-00									
Use: Indication of the due date of the invoice if this differs from the payment.									
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:		X							
DateTimeString		Contractual due date of the invoice, value							
Data type: extension (xs:string)									
Occurrence: 1 .. 1									
EN16931-ID: BT-X-6									
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:		X							
format		Date, format							
Data type: xs:string									
Usage note: Only value "102"									
Occurrence: required									
EN16931-ID: BT-X-6-0									
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr></table>						Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD
Code	Code name								
102	CCYYMMDD								
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:		X							
SupplyChainTradeTransaction		Grouping of information about the business transaction							
Data type: ram:SupplyChainTradeTransactionType									
Occurrence: 1 .. 1									
EN16931-ID: BG-25-00									
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:		X	X	X	X				
IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem		INVOICE LINE							
Data type: ram:SupplyChainTradeLineItemType									
Synonyme: Aggregation of line items									
Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded									
EN16931-ID: BG-25									
Use: A group of business terms providing information on individual Invoice lines.									
Business rule: BR-16 Invoice									
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:			X	X	X				
Diverging cardinality:		-	-	1..n	1..n				
AssociatedDocumentLineDocument		Grouping of general position information							
Data type: ram:DocumentLineDocumentType									
Occurrence: 1 .. 1									
EN16931-ID: BT-126-00									
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:			X	X	X				
LineID		Invoice line identifier							
Data type: udt:IDType									
Synonyme: Line number									
Occurrence: 1 .. 1									
EN16931-ID: BT-126									
Use: A unique identifier for the individual line within the Invoice.									
Business rule: BR-21 Invoice line									
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-11									
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>									
Used in:			X	X	X				
ParentLineID		Parent line ID							
Data type: udt:IDType									
Occurrence: 0 .. 1									
EN16931-ID: BT-X-304									
Use: The value given here refers to the superior line. In this way, a hierarchy tree of invoice items can be mapped.									

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-06				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-11				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>LineStatusCode</b>	<b>Type of the invoice line item (Code)</b>			
	Data type: qdt:LineStatusCodeType Usage note: Use codes from codelist UNTDID 1229. The following code should be applied per default: 39 Synonyme: Invoice line type Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-7 Use: Indicating whether an item includes the prices which must be taken into account when calculating the invoice amount, or whether it only contains information.				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>LineStatusReasonCode</b>	<b>Subtype of the invoice line item</b>			
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: If the LineStatusCode element is used, the LineStatusReasonCode must be filled in: DETAIL, GROUP, INFORMATION Synonyme: Invoice line subtype Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-8 Use: Complements the type to clarify whether the invoice item is one of the following: - Detail (default positioning) - Subtotal - Solely information				
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>		
		DETAIL	Regular item position (standard case)		
		GROUP	Subtotal		
		INFORMATION	For information only		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-05				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-07				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-08				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-09				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-22				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-23				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-24				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Price details BR-26				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-27				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>IncludedNote</b>	<b>Detailed information about the free text of the line item</b>			
	Data type: ram:NoteType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-127-00				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X
	Diverging cardinality:			0..1	
	<b>ContentCode</b>	<b>Free text on line level (code)</b>			
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: The code is agreed bilaterally and must have the same meaning as BT-127. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-9 Use: A code to classify the content of the invoice note.				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 02				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>Content</b>						<b>Invoice line note</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-127						
Use: A textual note that gives unstructured information that is relevant to the Invoice line.						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-02						
Used in:			X	X	X	
Diverging cardinality:				0..1		
<b>SubjectCode</b>						<b>Invoice line note subject code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4451 [6].						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-10						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-02						
Used in:					X	
<b>SpecifiedTradeProduct</b>						<b>ITEM INFORMATION</b>
Data type: ram:TradeProductType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-31						
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the goods and services invoiced.						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>ID</b>						<b>Product identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-305						
Use: This identifier can be additionally specified to be interoperable with Order-X.						
Used in:					X	
<b>GlobalID</b>						<b>Item standard identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-157						
Use: An item identifier based on a registered scheme.						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>schemeID</b>						<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: The identification scheme shall be identified from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-157-1						
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Item standard identifier						
Business rule: BR-64						
Item standard identifier						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>SellerAssignedID</b>						<b>Item Seller's identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-155						
Use: An identifier, assigned by the Seller, for the item.						
Used in:				X	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>BuyerAssignedID</b>	Item Buyer's identifier
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-156 Use: An identifier, assigned by the Buyer, for the item.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X X
<b>IndustryAssignedID</b>	Industry assigned product identifier
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-532 Use: An identifier, assigned by the Industry, for the item.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X
<b>ModelID</b>	Model identification of the item
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-533 Use: A unique model identifier for this item.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X
<b>Name</b>	Item name
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-153 Use: A name for an item.	
Business rule: BR-25 Item information	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X X X
<b>Description</b>	Item description
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: The Item description allows for describing the item and its features in more detail than the Item name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-154 Use: A description for an item.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X X
<b>BatchID</b>	Batch (lot) identification of the item
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-534 Use: A batch identifier for this item.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X
<b>BrandName</b>	Item brand name
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-535 Use: The brand name, expressed as text, for this item.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X
<b>ModelName</b>	Item model name
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-536	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X
<b>ApplicableProductCharacteristic</b>	ITEM ATTRIBUTES
Data type: ram:ProductCharacteristicType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-32 Use: A group of business terms providing information about properties of the goods and services invoiced.	
Business rule: BR-54 Item attributes	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i> X X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Item Attribute Type (Code)</b>
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: To ensure automated processing of the article attributes without bilateral reconciliation, only values from the code list UNTDED 6313+Factur-X-Extension should be used. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-11	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-04 Business rule: BR-FXEXT-04	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>Description</b>	<b>Item attribute name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as "Colour". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-160	
	Use: The name of the attribute or property of the item. Business rule: BR-54 Item attributes	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X	
	<b>ValueMeasure</b>	<b>Item Attribute Value (numerical measurand)</b>
	Data type: udt:MeasureType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-12	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>unitCode</b>	<b>Unit of measure</b>
	Data type: xs:token EN16931-ID: BT-X-12-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>Value</b>	<b>Item attribute value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as "Red". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-161	
	Use: The value of the attribute or property of the item. Business rule: BR-54 Item attributes	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X	
	<b>DesignatedProductClassification</b>	<b>Detailed information on the item classification</b>
	Data type: ram:ProductClassificationType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-158-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X	
	<b>ClassCode</b>	<b>Item classification identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Classification codes are used to allow grouping of similar items for a various purposes e.g. public procurement (CPV), e-Commerce (UNSPSC) etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-158	
	Use: A code for classifying the item by its type or nature. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X	
	<b>listID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: The identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 7143 [6]. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-158-1	
	Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Item classification identifier Business rule: BR-65 Item classification identifier	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>listVersionID</b>	<b>Scheme version identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token EN16931-ID: BT-158-2 Use: The version of the identification scheme.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X X
<b>ClassName</b>	<b>Classification name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-13 Use: Name used to classify an item according to its type or nature.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>IndividualTradeProductInstance</b>	<b>Item (Trade Product) Instances</b>
Data type: ram:TradeProductInstanceType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-84	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>BatchID</b>	<b>Item (Trade Product) Instances Batch ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-306 Use: The unique batch identifier for this trade product instance	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>SupplierAssignedSerialID</b>	<b>Item (Trade Product) Instances Supplier Serial ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-307 Use: The unique supplier assigned serial identifier for this trade product instance	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>OriginTradeCountry</b>	<b>Detailed information on the item origin</b>
Data type: ram:TradeCountryType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-159-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Item country of origin</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-159 Use: The code identifying the country from which the item originates.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X X
<b>IncludedReferencedProduct</b>	<b>An included product referenced from this trade product.</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedProductType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-1 Business rule: BR-FXEXT-10	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>ID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-308 Use: Article identifier for interoperability with Order-X	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Global ID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-15 Use: An item identifier based on a registered scheme.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: The identification scheme shall be identified from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-15-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Item standard identifier	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>SellerAssignedID</b>	<b>SellerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-16 Use: An identifier, assigned by the Seller, for the item.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>BuyerAssignedID</b>	<b>BuyerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-17 Use: An identifier, assigned by the Buyer, for the item.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>IndustryAssignedID</b>	<b>IndustryAssignedID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-309 Use: Article identifier for interoperability with Order-X	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Name of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-18	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>Description</b>	<b>Description of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: The Item description allows for describing the item and its features in more detail than the Item name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-19 Use: A description for an item.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>UnitQuantity</b>	<b>UnitQuantity of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:QuantityType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-20	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>unitCode</b>	<b>Measurement unit</b>
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-20-1	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement		PRICE DETAILS																																
Data type: ram:LineTradeAgreementType																																		
Synonyme: Aggregation of the contract information at line level																																		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																																		
EN16931-ID: BG-29																																		
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the price applied for the goods and services invoiced on the Invoice line.																																		
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WLBASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>																																		
Used in: X X X																																		
ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms	Details of the delivery conditions																																	
Data type: ram:TradeDeliveryTermsType																																		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																																		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-87																																		
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WLBASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>																																		
Used in: X																																		
DeliveryTypeCode	Delivery condition (Code)																																	
Data type: qdt:DeliveryTermsCodeType																																		
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4053 + INCOTERMS List																																		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1																																		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-562																																		
Use: The code specifying the type of delivery for these trade delivery terms.																																		
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Delivery arranged by supplier</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Delivery arranged by logistic service provider</td></tr><tr><td>CFR</td><td>Cost and Freight</td></tr><tr><td>CIF</td><td>Cost, Insurance and Freight</td></tr><tr><td>CIP</td><td>Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>CPT</td><td>Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>DAP</td><td>Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>DDP</td><td>Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>DPU</td><td>Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)</td></tr><tr><td>EXW</td><td>Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)</td></tr><tr><td>FAS</td><td>Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)</td></tr><tr><td>FCA</td><td>Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)</td></tr><tr><td>FOB</td><td>Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)</td></tr></table>			Code	Code name	1	Delivery arranged by supplier	2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider	CFR	Cost and Freight	CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight	CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)	CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)	DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)	DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)	DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)	EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)	FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)	FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)	FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)				
Code	Code name																																	
1	Delivery arranged by supplier																																	
2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider																																	
CFR	Cost and Freight																																	
CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight																																	
CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)																																	
CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)																																	
DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)																																	
DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)																																	
DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)																																	
EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)																																	
FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)																																	
FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)																																	
FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)																																	
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WLBASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>																																		
Used in: X																																		
RelevantTradeLocation	Delivery terms location																																	
Data type: ram:TradeLocationType																																		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																																		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-89																																		
Use: A group of information elements containing information about the relevant location of the delivery terms.																																		
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WLBASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>																																		
CountryID	Country code of location for the delivery terms																																	
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType																																		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".																																		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																																		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-565																																		
Use: Country code of location for the delivery terms																																		
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>AD</td><td>ANDORRA</td></tr><tr><td>AE</td><td>UNITED ARAB EMIRATES</td></tr><tr><td>AF</td><td>AFGHANISTAN</td></tr><tr><td>AG</td><td>ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA</td></tr><tr><td>AI</td><td>ANGUILLA</td></tr><tr><td>AL</td><td>ALBANIA</td></tr><tr><td>AM</td><td>ARMENIA</td></tr><tr><td>AO</td><td>ANGOLA</td></tr><tr><td>AQ</td><td>ANTARCTICA</td></tr><tr><td>AR</td><td>ARGENTINA</td></tr><tr><td>AS</td><td>AMERICAN SAMOA</td></tr><tr><td>AT</td><td>AUSTRIA</td></tr><tr><td>AU</td><td>AUSTRALIA</td></tr><tr><td>AW</td><td>ARUBA</td></tr><tr><td>AX</td><td>ÅLAND ISLANDS</td></tr></table>			Code	Code name	AD	ANDORRA	AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	AF	AFGHANISTAN	AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	AI	ANGUILLA	AL	ALBANIA	AM	ARMENIA	AO	ANGOLA	AQ	ANTARCTICA	AR	ARGENTINA	AS	AMERICAN SAMOA	AT	AUSTRIA	AU	AUSTRALIA	AW	ARUBA	AX	ÅLAND ISLANDS
Code	Code name																																	
AD	ANDORRA																																	
AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES																																	
AF	AFGHANISTAN																																	
AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA																																	
AI	ANGUILLA																																	
AL	ALBANIA																																	
AM	ARMENIA																																	
AO	ANGOLA																																	
AQ	ANTARCTICA																																	
AR	ARGENTINA																																	
AS	AMERICAN SAMOA																																	
AT	AUSTRIA																																	
AU	AUSTRALIA																																	
AW	ARUBA																																	
AX	ÅLAND ISLANDS																																	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
AZ	AZERBAIJAN
BA	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
BB	BARBADOS
BD	BANGLADESH
BE	BELGIUM
BF	BURKINA FASO
BG	BULGARIA
BH	BAHRAIN
BI	BURUNDI
BJ	BENIN
BL	SAINT BARTHÉLEMY
BM	BERMUDA
BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BO	BOLIVIA, PLURINATIONAL STATE OF
BQ	BONAIRE, SINT EUSTATIUS AND SABA
BR	BRAZIL
BS	BAHAMAS
BT	BHUTAN
BV	BOUVET ISLAND
BW	BOTSWANA
BY	BELARUS
BZ	BELIZE
CA	CANADA
CC	COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
CD	CONGO, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF
CF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
CG	CONGO
CH	SWITZERLAND
CI	CÔTE D'IVOIRE
CK	COOK ISLANDS
CL	CHILE
CM	CAMEROON
CN	CHINA
CO	COLOMBIA
CR	COSTA RICA
CU	CUBA
CV	CABO VERDE
CW	CURAÇAO
CX	CHRISTMAS ISLAND
CY	CYPRUS
CZ	CZECHIA
DE	GERMANY
DJ	DJIBOUTI
DK	DENMARK
DM	DOMINICA
DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
DZ	ALGERIA
EC	ECUADOR
EE	ESTONIA
EG	EGYPT
EH	WESTERN SAHARA
ER	ERITREA
ES	SPAIN
ET	ETHIOPIA
FI	FINLAND
FJ	FIJI
FK	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
FM	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
FO	FAROE ISLANDS
FR	FRANCE
GA	GABON
GB	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
GD	GRENADA
GE	GEORGIA
GF	FRENCH GUIANA
GG	GUERNSEY
GH	GHANA

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
GI	GIBRALTAR
GL	GREENLAND
GM	GAMBIA
GN	GUINEA
GP	GUADELOUPE
GQ	EQUATORIAL GUINEA
GR	GREECE
GS	SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
GT	GUATEMALA
GU	GUAM
GW	GUINEA-BISSAU
GY	GUYANA
HK	HONG KONG
HM	HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
HN	HONDURAS
HR	CROATIA
HT	HAITI
HU	HUNGARY
ID	INDONESIA
IE	IRELAND
IL	ISRAEL
IM	ISLE OF MAN
IN	INDIA
IO	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
IQ	IRAQ
IR	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF
IS	ICELAND
IT	ITALY
JE	JERSEY
JM	JAMAICA
JO	JORDAN
JP	JAPAN
KE	KENYA
KG	KYRGYZSTAN
KH	CAMBODIA
KI	KIRIBATI
KM	COMOROS
KN	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
KP	KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
KR	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
KW	KUWAIT
KY	CAYMAN ISLANDS
KZ	KAZAKHSTAN
LA	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
LB	LEBANON
LC	SAINT LUCIA
LI	LIECHTENSTEIN
LK	SRI LANKA
LR	LIBERIA
LS	LESOTHO
LT	LITHUANIA
LU	LUXEMBOURG
LV	LATVIA
LY	LIBYA
MA	MOROCCO
MC	MONACO
MD	MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
ME	MONTENEGRO
MF	SAINT MARTIN (FRENCH PART)
MG	MADAGASCAR
MH	MARSHALL ISLANDS
MK	NORTH MACEDONIA
ML	MALI
MM	MYANMAR
MN	MONGOLIA
MO	MACAO
MP	NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
MQ	MARTINIQUE
MR	MAURITANIA
MS	MONTserrat
MT	MALTA
MU	MAURITIUS
MV	MALDIVES
MW	MALAWI
MX	MEXICO
MY	MALAYSIA
MZ	MOZAMBIQUE
NA	NAMIBIA
NC	NEW CALEDONIA
NE	NIGER
NF	NORFOLK ISLAND
NG	NIGERIA
NI	NICARAGUA
NL	NETHERLANDS, KINGDOM OF THE
NO	NORWAY
NP	NEPAL
NR	NAURU
NU	NIUE
NZ	NEW ZEALAND
OM	OMAN
PA	PANAMA
PE	PERU
PF	FRENCH POLYNESIA
PG	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
PH	PHILIPPINES
PK	PAKISTAN
PL	POLAND
PM	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON
PN	PITCAIRN
PR	PUERTO RICO
PS	PALESTINE, STATE OF
PT	PORTUGAL
PW	PALAU
PY	PARAGUAY
QA	QATAR
RE	REUNION
RO	ROMANIA
RS	SERBIA
RU	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
RW	RWANDA
SA	SAUDI ARABIA
SB	SOLOMON ISLANDS
SC	SEYCHELLES
SD	SUDAN
SE	SWEDEN
SG	SINGAPORE
SH	SAINT HELENA, ASCENSION AND TRISTAN DA CUNHA
SI	SLOVENIA
SJ	SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
SK	SLOVAKIA
SL	SIERRA LEONE
SM	SAN MARINO
SN	SENEGAL
SO	SOMALIA
SR	SURINAME
SS	SOUTH SUDAN
ST	SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
SV	EL SALVADOR
SX	SINT MAARTEN (DUTCH PART)
SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
SZ	ESWATINI
TC	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
TD	CHAD
TF	FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
	TG	TOGO
	TH	THAILAND
	TJ	TAJIKISTAN
	TK	TOKELAU
	TL	TIMOR-LESTE
	TM	TURKMENISTAN
	TN	TUNISIA
	TO	TONGA
	TR	TÜRKİYE
	TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
	TV	TUVALU
	TW	TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
	TZ	TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
	UA	UKRAINE
	UG	UGANDA
	UM	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
	US	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
	UY	URUGUAY
	UZ	UZBEKISTAN
	VA	HOLY SEE
	VC	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
	VE	VENEZUELA, BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF
	VG	VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
	VI	VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
	VN	VIET NAM
	VU	VANUATU
	WF	WALLIS AND FUTUNA
	WS	SAMOA
	YE	YEMEN
	YT	MAYOTTE
	ZA	SOUTH AFRICA
	ZM	ZAMBIA
	ZW	ZIMBABWE
	1A	Kosovo, added by CEF
	XI	United Kingdom (Northern Ireland), added by CEF
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
<b>Name</b>	<b>Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms</b>	
	Data type: udt:TextType	
	Usage note: Such as port, place of delivery	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-566	
	Use: Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
<b>SellerOrderReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Details of an seller order document reference</b>	
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-81	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Document number</b>	
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-537	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
<b>LineID</b>	<b>Referenced position</b>	
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-538	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Document date</b>	
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-539-00	

		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
DateTimeString		Document date, value									
Data type: extension (xs:string)											
Occurrence: 1 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-539											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
format		Date, format									
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType											
Usage note: Only value "102"											
Occurrence: required											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-539-0											
		Code		Code name							
		102		CCYYMMDD							
		205		CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
BuyerOrderReferencedDocument		Details of the associated order									
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-132-00											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:								X		X	
IssuerAssignedID		Order Id									
Data type: udt:IDType											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-21											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
LineID		Referenced purchase order line reference									
Data type: udt:IDType											
Usage note: The purchase order identifier is referenced on document level.											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-132											
Use: An identifier for a referenced line within a purchase order, issued by the Buyer.											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:								X		X	
FormattedIssueDateTime		Order date									
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-22-00											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
DateTimeString		Order date, value									
Data type: extension (xs:string)											
Occurrence: 1 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-22											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
format		Date, format									
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType											
Usage note: Only value "102"											
Occurrence: required											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-22-0											
		Code		Code name							
		102		CCYYMMDD							
		205		CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	
QuotationReferencedDocument		Details of an quotation document reference									
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BG-X-47											
		MINIMUM		BASIC WL		BASIC		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		EXTENDED	
Used in:										X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Document number
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-310	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>LineID</b>	Referenced position
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-311	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Document date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-312-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Document date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-312	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>format</b>	Date, format
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-312-0	
	<i>Code Code name</i>	
	102 CCYYMMDD	
	205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>ContractReferencedDocument</b>	Detailed information on the associated contract
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-2	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Contract number
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-24	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>LineID</b>	Contract position
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-25	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Contract Date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-26-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Contract Date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-26	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

format	Date, format				
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-26-0				
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>		
		102	CCYYMMDD		
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
AdditionalReferencedDocument	Details of an additional document reference				
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-3				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
IssuerAssignedID	Document number				
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-27				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
URIID	External document location				
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A means of locating the resource including its primary access mechanism, e.g. http:// or ftp://. External document location shall be used if the Buyer requires additional information to support the Invoice. External documents do not form part of the invoice. Risks can be involved when accessing external documents. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-28 Use: The URL (Uniform Resource Locator) that identifies where the external document is located.				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
LineID	Referenced position				
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-29				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
TypeCode	Type of the document (code)				
	Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-30				
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>		
		50	Validated priced tender		
		130	Invoicing data sheet		
		916	Related document		
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
Name	Document description				
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-299				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
AttachmentBinaryObject	Attached document				
	Data type: udt:BinaryObjectType Usage note: Attached document is used when documentation shall be stored with the Invoice for future reference or audit purposes. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-31 Use: An attached document embedded as binary object or sent together with the invoice.				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>mimeCode</b>		Attached document Mime code																							
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-31-1 Use: The mime code of the attached document.																									
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>application/json</td><td>json</td></tr><tr><td>application/pdf</td><td>pdf</td></tr><tr><td>application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</td><td>vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</td></tr><tr><td>application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet</td><td>vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet</td></tr><tr><td>application/xml</td><td>xml</td></tr><tr><td>image/jpeg</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>image/png</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>text/csv</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>text/xml</td><td></td></tr></table>						Code	Code name	application/json	json	application/pdf	pdf	application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	application/xml	xml	image/jpeg		image/png		text/csv		text/xml	
Code	Code name																								
application/json	json																								
application/pdf	pdf																								
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet																								
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet																								
application/xml	xml																								
image/jpeg																									
image/png																									
text/csv																									
text/xml																									
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:					X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:					X																				
<b>filename</b>		Attached document Filename																							
Data type: xs:string Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-31-2 Use: The file name of the attached document																									
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:					X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:					X																				
<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>		Type of the document reference (code)																							
Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-32																									
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:					X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:					X																				
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Document date																							
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-33-00																									
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:					X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:					X																				
<b>DateTimeString</b>		Document date, value																							
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-33																									
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:					X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:					X																				
<b>format</b>		Date, format																							
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-33-0																									
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr><tr><td>205</td><td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td></tr></table>						Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM														
Code	Code name																								
102	CCYYMMDD																								
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM																								
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:					X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:					X																				
<b>GrossPriceProductTradePrice</b>		Detailed information on the gross price of the item																							
Data type: ram:TradePriceType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-148-00																									
<table><tr><th></th><th>MINIMUM</th><th>BASIC WL</th><th>BASIC</th><th>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</th><th>EXTENDED</th></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td></tr></table>							MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	Used in:			X	X	X								
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																				
Used in:			X	X	X																				
<b>ChargeAmount</b>		Item gross price																							
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-148 Use: The unit price, exclusive of VAT, before subtracting Item price discount.																									
Business rule: BR-28      Price details																									

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>BasisQuantity</b>						<b>Item price base quantity</b>
Data type: udt:QuantityType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-149-1						
Use: The number of item units to which the price applies.						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>unitCode</b>						<b>Item price base quantity unit of measure code</b>
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: The Item price base quantity unit of measure shall be the same as the Invoiced quantity unit of measure (BT-130).						
EN16931-ID: BT-150-1						
Use: The unit of measure that applies to the Item price base quantity.						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Price allowance&gt;</b>						<b>Price-related discounts</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BT-147-00						
Use: Detailed information on discounts and charges						
Used in:			X	X	X	
Diverging cardinality:			0..1	0..1	0..n	
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>						<b>Indicator for price allowance</b>
Data type: udt:IndicatorType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-147-01						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>Indicator</b>						<b>Indicator for price allowance, value</b>
Data type: xs:boolean						
Usage note: Price allowance => false						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-147-02						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>CalculationPercent</b>						<b>Discount in percent</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-34						
Used in:					X	
<b>BasisAmount</b>						<b>Discount base amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-35						
Used in:					X	
<b>ActualAmount</b>						<b>Item price discount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Usage note: Only applies if the discount is provided per unit and if it is not included in the Item gross price.						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-147						
Use: The total discount subtracted from the Item gross price to calculate the Item net price.						
Used in:			X	X	X	
<b>ReasonCode</b>						<b>Reason for the discount (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType						
Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list [6]. The Invoice line level allowance reason code and the Invoice line level allowance reason shall indicate the same allowance reason.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-313						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
	41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule
	42	Other bonus
	60	Manufacturer's consumer discount
	62	Due to military status
	63	Due to work accident
	64	Special agreement
	65	Production error discount
	66	New outlet discount
	67	Sample discount
	68	End-of-range discount
	70	Incoterm discount
	71	Point of sales threshold allowance
	88	Material surcharge/deduction
	95	Discount
	100	Special rebate
	102	Fixed long term
	103	Temporary
	104	Standard
	105	Yearly turnover
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
<b>Reason</b>		<b>Reason for the discount (free text)</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-36		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
<b>AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Price charge&gt;</b>		<b>Price-related surcharges</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-302-00		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
Diverging cardinality:		0..n
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>		<b>Indicator for price charge</b>
Data type: udt:IndicatorType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-302-01		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
<b>Indicator</b>		<b>Indicator for price charge, value</b>
Data type: xs:boolean		
Usage note: Price charge => true		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-302-02		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
<b>CalculationPercent</b>		<b>Charge in percent</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-300		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
<b>BasisAmount</b>		<b>Charge base amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-301		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>ActualAmount</b>	<b>Charge amount</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:AmountType</p> <p>Usage note: Only applies if the surcharge is given per unit and is not included in the gross price.</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-302</p> <p>Use: The surcharge added to the gross price to calculate the net price</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	<b>ReasonCode</b>	<b>Reason for the charge (code)</b>
	<p>Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Invoice line charge reason code and the Invoice line charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-314</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	<b>Reason</b>	<b>Reason for the charge (free text)</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-303</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	<b>NetPriceProductTradePrice</b>	<b>Detailed information on the net price of the item</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradePriceType</p> <p>Usage note: The net price includes all surcharges and discounts, except for VAT.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-146-00</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X
	<b>ChargeAmount</b>	<b>Item net price</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:AmountType</p> <p>Usage note: The Item net price has to be equal with the Item gross price less the Item price discount.</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-146</p> <p>Use: The price of an item, exclusive of VAT, after subtracting item price discount.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- Price details BR-26</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- BR-27</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X
	<b>BasisQuantity</b>	<b>Item price base quantity</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:QuantityType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-149</p> <p>Use: The number of item units to which the price applies.</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X
	<b>unitCode</b>	<b>Item price base quantity unit of measure code</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: The Item price base quantity unit of measure shall be the same as the Invoiced quantity unit of measure (BT-130).</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-150</p> <p>Use: The unit of measure that applies to the Item price base quantity.</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X
	<b>IncludedTradeTax</b>	<b>Included tax for B2C</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeTaxType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-4</p>	
	<p>Used in:</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	<b>CalculatedAmount</b>	<b>Included tax for B2C</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:AmountType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-37</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>TypeCode</b>					
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType					
Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT"					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-38					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>ExemptionReason</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-39					
Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>CategoryCode</b>					
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType					
Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):					
- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)					
- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)					
- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)					
- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)					
- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)					
- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)					
- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)					
- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)					
- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-40					
Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>ExemptionReasonCode</b>					
Data type: udt:CodeType					
Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-41					
Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>					
Data type: udt:PercentType					
Usage note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-42					
Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies for the relevant VAT category.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>ItemSellerTradeParty</b>					
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-90					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Seller on line level					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-567					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>GlobalID</b>	Item seller global identifier
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-568	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-568-0	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>Name</b>	Item seller name
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-569	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>RoleCode</b>	Role (code)
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-570 Use: A code qualifying the role	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>Description</b>	Seller additional legal information
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as share capital. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-571 Use: Additional legal information relevant for the Seller.	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Item seller details about the organization
	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-572-00	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>ID</b>	ShipTo Legal ID
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-572 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-572-0	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Trading Business Name
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-573 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information of the item seller</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-91	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-574	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-574-1	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-575 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-576-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-576 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact point fax number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-577-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-577	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact email address</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-578-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

L	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-578</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the address of item seller
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-92</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-579</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-580</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-581</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-582</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>CityName</b>	City
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-583</p> <p>Use: The common name of the city, town or village.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
	<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType</p> <p>Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-584</p> <p>Use: A code that identifies the country.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-585</p> <p>Use: The subdivision of a country.</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>						Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-586-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>URIID</b>						Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-586						
Used in:					X	
<b>schemeID</b>						Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-586-0						
Used in:					X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-X-587 VAT Identifier&gt;</b>						Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-587-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>ID</b>						VAT ID
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-587						
Used in:					X	
<b>schemeID</b>						Tax Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: VA = VAT ID						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-587-0						
Used in:					X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-X-588 Local Tax Identifier&gt;</b>						Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-588-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>ID</b>						Tax ID (local)
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-588						
Used in:					X	
<b>schemeID</b>						Tax Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: FC = Tax identifier (local)						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-588-0						
Used in:					X	
<b>UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument</b>						Details on referenced customer order
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-5						
Used in:					X	
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>						Order number of the final customer
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-43						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>LineID</b>						<b>Order item (ultimate customer)</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-44						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>						<b>Document date</b>
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-45-00						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>						<b>Document date, value</b>
	Data type: extension (xs:string)						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-45						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>format</b>						<b>Date, format</b>
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType						
	Usage note: Only value "102"						
	Occurrence: required						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-45-0						
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
		102	CCYYMMDD				
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery</b>						<b>Grouping of delivery details on line level</b>
	Data type: ram:LineTradeDeliveryType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-129-00						
	Use: Grouping of delivery details on line level						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X	X	X	
	<b>BilledQuantity</b>						<b>Invoiced quantity</b>
	Data type: udt:QuantityType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-129						
	Use: The quantity of items (goods or services) that is charged in the Invoice line.						
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- BR-22						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X	X	X	
	<b>unitCode</b>						<b>Invoiced quantity unit of measure</b>
	Data type: xs:token						
	Usage note: The unit of measure shall be chosen from the lists in UN/ECE Recommendation N°. 20 "Codes for Units of Measure Used in International Trade" [7] and UN/ECE Recommendation N° 21 "Codes for Passengers, Types of Cargo, Packages and Packaging Materials (with Complementary Codes for Package Names)" [19] applying the method described in UN/ECE Rec N° 20 Intro 2.a). Note that in most cases it is not needed for Buyers and Sellers to implement these lists fully in their software. Sellers need only to support the units needed for their goods and services; Buyers only need to verify that the units used in the Invoice are equal to the units used in other documents (such as Contract, Catalogue, Order and Despatch advice).						
	EN16931-ID: BT-130						
	Use: The unit of measure that applies to the invoiced quantity.						
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- BR-23						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X	X	X	
	<b>ChargeFreeQuantity</b>						<b>Quantity, without charge</b>
	Data type: udt:QuantityType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-46						



[illegible]

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:					X	
<b>RoleCode</b>						<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType						
Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-541						
Use: A code qualifying the role						
Used in:					X	
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>						<b>ShipTo details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-51-00						
Use: ShipTo details about the organization						
Used in:					X	
<b>ID</b>						<b>ShipTo Legal ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-51						
Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.						
Used in:					X	
<b>schemeID</b>						<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-51-0						
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.						
Used in:					X	
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>						<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-52						
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).						
Used in:					X	
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information of the goods recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-8						
Used in:					X	
<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-54						
Used in:					X	
<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-54-1						
Used in:					X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
	<p>Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-315</p> <p>Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-55-00</p> <p>Use: A phone number for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-55</p> <p>Use: A phone number for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact point fax number</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-56-00</p> <p>Use: A fax number for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-56</p> <p>Use: A fax number for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact email address</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-57-00</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>URIID</b>	<b>Contact email address, value</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-57</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the address of the goods recipient</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-9</p> <p>Use: The address of the goods recipient.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-58</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-59 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-60 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-61 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-62 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-63 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-64 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-65-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-65	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-65-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

SpecifiedTaxRegistration		Detailed information on tax information	
		Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-66-00			
BT-X-66-00			
Use: Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
ID		VAT ID	
Data type: udt:IDType			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-66			
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
schemeID		Tax Scheme identifier	
Data type: xs:token			
Usage note: VA = VAT ID			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-66-0			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
UltimateShipToTradeParty		Detailed information on the deviating final recipient	
Data type: ram:TradePartyType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BG-X-10			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
ID		Final recipient identifier	
Data type: udt:IDType			
Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-67			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
GlobalID		Final recipient global identifier	
Data type: udt:IDType			
Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID			
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...			
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-68			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
schemeID		Scheme identifier	
Data type: xs:token			
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-68-0			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	
Name		Final Recipient Name / Company Name	
Data type: udt:TextType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-69			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-542 Use: A code qualifying the role	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-70-00 Use: Details about the organization	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-70 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-70-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-71 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information of the final goods recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-11	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-72	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-72-1	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-316 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact telephone number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-73-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact telephone number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-73 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact point fax number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-74-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact point fax number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-74 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-75-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-75 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the address of the final goods recipient
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-12 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-76 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-77 Use: The main address line in an address. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-78 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-79 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-80 Use: The common name of the city, town or village. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>City</b>
	<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-81 Use: A code that identifies the country. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-82 Use: The subdivision of a country. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-83-00 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-83 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-83-0 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-84-00 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	<b>Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient</b>



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>ID</b>	VAT ID				
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-84</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>schemeID</b>	Tax Scheme identifier				
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: VA = VAT ID</p> <p>Occurrence: required</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-84-0</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent</b>	Detailed information about the actual delivery				
	<p>Data type: ram:SupplyChainEventType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-85-000</p> <p>Use: Detailed information about the actual delivery</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>OccurrenceDateTime</b>	Actual Delivery Time				
	<p>Data type: udt:DateTimeType</p> <p>Usage note: The VAT relevant date of delivery and achievement must be specified on the level of document.</p> <p>Synonyme: Date of delivery and achievement</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-85-00</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Actual delivery date for this line, value				
	<p>Data type: extension (xs:string)</p> <p>Usage note: The VAT relevant date of delivery and achievement must be specified on the level of document.</p> <p>Synonyme: Date of delivery and achievement</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-85</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>format</b>	Date, format				
	<p>Data type: xs:string</p> <p>Usage note: Only value "102"</p> <p>Occurrence: required</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-85-0</p>					
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr></table>			Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD
Code	Code name					
102	CCYYMMDD					
	<b>DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument</b>	Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice				
	<p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-13</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Despatch advice number				
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-86</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>					
	<b>LineID</b>	Despatch advice item				
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-87</p>					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>								Document date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-88-00								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>								Document date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string)								
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-88								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>format</b>								Date, format
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType								
	Usage note: Only value "102"								
	Occurrence: required								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-88-0								
				<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
				102	CCYYMMDD				
				205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM				
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument</b>								Detailed information on the corresponding goods receipt
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-82								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>								Goods receipt number
	Data type: udt:IDType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-89								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>LineID</b>								Goods receipt item
	Data type: udt:IDType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-90								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>								Document date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-91-00								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>								Document date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string)								
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-91								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>format</b>								Date, format
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType								
	Usage note: Only value "102"								
	Occurrence: required								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-91-0								
				<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
				102	CCYYMMDD				
				205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM				
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note</b>			
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-83				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Delivery Note Number</b>			
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-92				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>LineID</b>	<b>Delivery note item</b>			
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-93				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Document date</b>			
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-94-00				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Document date, value</b>			
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-94				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>			
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-94-0				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>		
		102	CCYYMMDD		
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X
	<b>SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement</b>	<b>Grouping of billing information at line level</b>			
	Data type: ram:LineTradeSettlementType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-30-00 Use: Grouping of billing information at line level				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X
	<b>ApplicableTradeTax</b>	<b>LINE VAT INFORMATION</b>			
	Data type: ram:TradeTaxType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-30 Use: A group of business terms providing information about the VAT applicable for the goods and services invoiced on the Invoice line.				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X
	<b>CalculatedAmount</b>	<b>Tax Amount</b>			
	Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: Specification only for taxes that are not VAT Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-95				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:				X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Invoiced item VAT category code, Content</b>										
<p>Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes.</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-151-0</p> <p>Use: The VAT category code for the invoiced item.</p>											
<table><tr><td><i>MINIMUM</i></td><td><i>BASIC WL</i></td><td><i>BASIC</i></td><td><i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i></td><td><i>EXTENDED</i></td></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td></tr></table>		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	Used in:		X	X	X
<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>							
Used in:		X	X	X							
<b>ExemptionReason</b>	<b>VAT exemption reason text</b>										
<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Specification only for taxes that are not VAT</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-96</p> <p>Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged</p>											
<table><tr><td><i>MINIMUM</i></td><td><i>BASIC WL</i></td><td><i>BASIC</i></td><td><i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i></td><td><i>EXTENDED</i></td></tr><tr><td>Used in:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	Used in:				X
<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>							
Used in:				X							
<b>CategoryCode</b>	<b>Invoiced item VAT category code</b>										
<p>Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)</li><li>- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)</li><li>- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li><li>- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)</li><li>- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)</li><li>- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)</li><li>- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li><li>- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)</li><li>- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)</li></ul> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-151</p> <p>Use: The VAT category code for the invoiced item.</p>											

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-CO-4	Invoice line
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-2	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-5	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-2	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-5	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-5	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-5	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-2	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-5	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-2	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-5	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-2	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-5	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-O-12	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-2	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-5	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-2	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-5	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X
<b>ExemptionReasonCode</b>	<b>VAT exemption reason code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility. Specification only for taxes that are not VAT Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-97 Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X
<b>DueDateTypeCode</b>	<b>Value added tax point date code</b>
Data type: qdt:TimeReferenceCodeType Usage note: The code shall distinguish between the following entries of UNTDID 2005 [6]: - Invoice document issue date - Delivery date, actual - Payment date. The Value added tax point date code is used if the Value added tax point date is not known when the invoice is issued. The use of BT-8 / BT-X-589 and BT-7 is mutually exclusive. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-589 Use: The code of the date when the VAT becomes accountable for the Seller and for the Buyer.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Code	Code name
	5	Date of invoice
	29	Date of delivery of goods to establishments/domicile/site
	72	Payment date
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:		X
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>		<b>Invoiced item VAT rate</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-152		
Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the invoiced item.		
Business rule: BR-AE-5		Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-5		Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-5		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-5		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-5		Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-8		Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-5		Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-8		Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-5		Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-5		Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-5		Zero rated VAT
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X X
<b>BillingSpecifiedPeriod</b>		<b>INVOICE LINE PERIOD</b>
Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType		
Usage note: Is also called Invoice line delivery period.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-26		
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Invoice period relevant for the Invoice line.		
Business rule: BR-CO-20		Invoice line period
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X X
<b>StartDateTime</b>		<b>Start of the invoice line billing period</b>
Data type: udt:DateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-134-00		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X X
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Invoice line period start date</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Usage note: The date is the first day of the period.		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-134		
Use: The date when the Invoice period for this Invoice line starts.		
Business rule: BR-30		Invoice line period
Business rule: BR-CO-20		Invoice line period
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X X
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: xs:string		
Usage note: Only value "102"		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-134-0		
	Code	Code name
	102	CCYYMMDD
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X X
<b>EndDateTime</b>		<b>End of the invoice line billing period</b>
Data type: udt:DateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-135-00		
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Invoice line period end date				
		Data type: extension (xs:string)				
		Usage note: The date is the last day of the period.				
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BT-135				
		Use: The date when the Invoice period for this Invoice line ends.				
		Business rule: BR-30 Invoice line period				
		Business rule: BR-CO-20 Invoice line period				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				
	<b>format</b>	Date, format				
		Data type: xs:string				
		Usage note: Only value "102"				
		Occurrence: required				
		EN16931-ID: BT-135-0				
		<b>Code Code name</b>				
		102 CCYYMMDD				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				
	<b>SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Allowance&gt;</b>	INVOICE LINE ALLOWANCES				
		Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType				
		Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded				
		EN16931-ID: BG-27				
		Use: A group of business terms providing information about allowances applicable to the individual Invoice line.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				
	<b>ChargeIndicator</b>	Indicator for allowance				
		Data type: udt:IndicatorType				
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BG-27-0				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				
	<b>Indicator</b>	Indicator for price, value				
		Data type: xs:boolean				
		Usage note: Allowance => false				
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BG-27-1				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				
	<b>CalculationPercent</b>	Invoice line allowance percentage				
		Data type: udt:PercentType				
		Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BT-138				
		Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line allowance base amount, to calculate the Invoice line allowance amount.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				
	<b>BasisAmount</b>	Invoice line allowance base amount				
		Data type: udt:AmountType				
		Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BT-137				
		Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line allowance percentage, to calculate the Invoice line allowance amount.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X				
	<b>ActualAmount</b>	Invoice line allowance amount				
		Data type: udt:AmountType				
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BT-136				
		Use: The amount of an allowance, without VAT.				
		Business rule: BR-41 Invoice line allowances				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
		Used in: X X X				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>ReasonCode</b>		<b>Invoice line allowance reason code</b>				
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType						
Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list [6]. The Invoice line level allowance reason code and the Invoice line level allowance reason shall indicate the same allowance reason.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-140						
Use: The reason for the Invoice line allowance, expressed as a code.						
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
		41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule			
		42	Other bonus			
		60	Manufacturer's consumer discount			
		62	Due to military status			
		63	Due to work accident			
		64	Special agreement			
		65	Production error discount			
		66	New outlet discount			
		67	Sample discount			
		68	End-of-range discount			
		70	Incoterm discount			
		71	Point of sales threshold allowance			
		88	Material surcharge/deduction			
		95	Discount			
		100	Special rebate			
		102	Fixed long term			
		103	Temporary			
		104	Standard			
		105	Yearly turnover			
Business rule: BR-42		Invoice line allowances				
Business rule: BR-CO-7		Invoice line allowances				
Business rule: BR-CO-23		Invoice line allowances				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:			X		X	X
<b>Reason</b>		<b>Invoice line allowance reason</b>				
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-139						
Use: The reason for the Invoice line allowance, expressed as text.						
Business rule: BR-42		Invoice line allowances				
Business rule: BR-CO-7		Invoice line allowances				
Business rule: BR-CO-23		Invoice line allowances				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:			X		X	X
<b>SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Charge&gt;</b>		<b>INVOICE LINE CHARGES</b>				
Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType						
Usage note: All charges and taxes are assumed to be liable to the same VAT rate as the Invoice line.						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-28						
Use: A group of business terms providing information about charges and taxes other than VAT applicable to the individual Invoice line.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:			X		X	X
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>		<b>Indicator for charge</b>				
Data type: udt:IndicatorType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-28-0						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:			X		X	X
<b>Indicator</b>		<b>Indicator for charge, value</b>				
Data type: xs:boolean						
Usage note: Charge => true						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-28-1						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:			X		X	X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CalculationPercent</b> Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-143 Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line charge base amount, to calculate the Invoice line charge amount.	Invoice line charge percentage
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X X	
<b>BasisAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-142 Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line charge percentage, to calculate the Invoice line charge amount.	Invoice line charge base amount
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X	
<b>ActualAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-141 Use: The amount of a charge, without VAT.	Invoice line charge amount
Business rule: BR-43 Invoice line charges <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X X	
<b>ReasonCode</b> Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Invoice line charge reason code and the Invoice line charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-145 Use: The reason for the Invoice line charge, expressed as a code.	Invoice line charge reason code
Business rule: BR-44 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-8 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-24 Invoice line charges <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X X	
<b>Reason</b> Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-144 Use: The reason for the Invoice line charge, expressed as text.	Invoice line charge reason
Business rule: BR-44 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-8 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-24 Invoice line charges <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X X	
<b>SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation</b> Data type: ram:TradeSettlementLineMonetarySummationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-131-00	Detailed information about item totals
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X X X	
<b>LineTotalAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: The amount is “net” without VAT, i.e. inclusive of line level allowances and charges as well as other relevant taxes. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-131 Use: The total amount of the Invoice line.	Invoice line net amount

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-10	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-24	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X X X
<b>ChargeTotalAmount</b>	<b>Total amount of line item charges</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-327	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>AllowanceTotalAmount</b>	<b>Total amount of line item allowances</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-328	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X
<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT Total Amount&gt;</b>	<b>Total amount of line item taxes</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-329	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
<b>currencyID</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
Data type: xs:token	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-329-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT Total Amount in Accounting Currency&gt;</b>	<b>Total amount of line item taxes in accounting currency</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-590	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
<b>currencyID</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
Data type: xs:token	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-590-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
<b>GrandTotalAmount</b>	<b>Total line item gross amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-330	



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument</b>					<b>Object identifier at the invoice item level</b>
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-128-00					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:			X		X
	Diverging cardinality:			0..1		0..n
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>					<b>Invoice line object identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: It may be a subscription number, telephone number, meter point etc., as applicable. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-128					
	Use: An identifier for an object on which the invoice line is based, given by the Seller.					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:			X		X
	<b>TypeCode</b>					<b>Object identifier type code (fix value)</b>
	Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-128-0					
		<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>			
		50	Validated priced tender			
		130	Invoicing data sheet			
		916	Related document			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:			X		X
	<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>					<b>Scheme identifier Invoice line object identifier</b>
	Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType Usage note: If it may be not clear for the receiver what scheme is used for the identifier, a conditional scheme identifier should be used that shall be chosen from the UNTDID 1153 code list [6] entries. TypeCode = "130" invoice data sheet Synonyme: Invoice line object identifier, type Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-128-1 BT-128-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Invoice line object identifier.					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:			X		X
	<b>ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount</b>					<b>Detailed information on the accounting reference</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeAccountingAccountType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-133-00					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:			X		X
	Diverging cardinality:			0..1		0..n
	<b>ID</b>					<b>Invoice line Buyer accounting reference</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If required, this reference shall be provided by the Buyer to the Seller prior to the issuing of the Invoice. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-133 Use: A textual value that specifies where to book the relevant data into the Buyer's financial accounts.					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:			X		X
	<b>TypeCode</b>					<b>Accounting reference (Code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:AccountingAccountTypeCodeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-99					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement</b>					<b>Grouping of contract information</b>
	Data type: ram:HeaderTradeAgreementType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-10-00 Use: Grouping of contract information					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>BuyerReference</b>					<b>Buyer reference</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Usage note: The identifier is defined by the Buyer (e.g. contact ID, department, office id, project code), but provided by the Seller in the Invoice.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-10					
Use: An identifier assigned by the Buyer used for internal routing purposes.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SellerTradeParty</b>					<b>SELLER</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-4					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Seller.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>ID</b>					<b>Seller identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: For many systems, the Seller identifier is a key piece of information. Multiple Seller identifiers may be assigned or specified. They may be differentiated by using various identification schemes. If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previously exchanged Buyer assigned identifier of the Seller.					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-29					
Use: An identification of the Seller.					
Business rule: BR-CO-26 Seller					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>GlobalID</b>					<b>Seller global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: The seller's global ID is a unique identifier assigned to a seller by a global registration body.					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-29-0					
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>schemeID</b>					<b>Seller identifier identification scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: The identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-29-1					
Use: Scheme identifier					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>Name</b>					<b>Seller name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-27					
Use: The full formal name by which the Seller is registered in the national registry of legal entities or as a Taxable person or otherwise trades as a person or persons.					
Business rule: BR-6 Seller					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>RoleCode</b>					<b>Seller Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType					
Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-543					
Use: A code qualifying the role of the party					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Description</b>	<b>Seller additional legal information</b>				
		Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as share capital. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-33 Use: Additional legal information relevant for the Seller.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X			
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>				
		Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-30-00 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Seller as a legal entity or person.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Seller legal registration identifier</b>				
		Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no identification scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-30 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Seller as a legal entity or person.				
		Business rule: BR-CO-26 Seller Business rule: BR-S-2 Standard rated VAT				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>				
		Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-30-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Seller legal registration identifier.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Seller trading name</b>				
		Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the Seller name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-28 Use: A name by which the Seller is known, other than Seller name (also known as Business name).				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>SELLER LEGAL ADDRESS</b>				
		Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-14 Use: Legal address of the seller in case the seller address is different				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:				X	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>				
		Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-100 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:				X	
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>				
		Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-101 Use: The main address line in an address.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:				X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-102 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-103 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-104 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-105 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-106 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	SELLER CONTACT
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-6 Use: A group of business terms providing contact information about the Seller.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X X
<b>PersonName</b>	Seller contact point
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-41 Use: A contact point for a legal entity or person.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	Department name
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-41-0 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X X
<b>TypeCode</b>	Type of contact (code)
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-317 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X	
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>					<b>Detailed information about the seller phone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-42-00					
Used in:				X	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>					<b>Seller contact telephone number</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-42					
Use: A phone number for the contact point.					
Used in:				X	X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>					<b>Detailed information about the seller fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-107-00					
Used in:					X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>					<b>Seller contact fax number</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-107					
Use: A fax number for the contact point.					
Used in:					X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>					<b>Detailed information about the seller email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-43-00					
Used in:				X	X
<b>URIID</b>					<b>Seller contact email address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-43					
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.					
Used in:				X	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>					<b>SELLER POSTAL ADDRESS</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType					
Usage note: Sufficient components of the address are to be filled in order to comply to legal requirements.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-5					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the address of the Seller.					
Business rule: BR-8 Seller					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>					<b>Seller post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType					
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-38					
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>LineOne</b>					<b>Seller address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-35					
Use: The main address line in an address.					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Seller address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-36 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Seller address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-162 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>CityName</b>	<b>Seller city</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-37 Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the Seller address is located.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Seller country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: If no tax representative is specified, this is the country where VAT is liable. The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-40 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
Business rule: BR-9 Seller	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Seller country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-39 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-34-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Seller electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-34 Use: Identifies the Seller's electronic address to which a business document may be delivered.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: The scheme identifier shall be chosen from a list to be maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-34-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Seller electronic address	
Business rule: BR-62 Seller electronic address	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in: X X X X X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-31 VAT Identifier&gt;</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information of the seller</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-31-00	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
ID	Seller VAT identifier				
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: VAT number prefixed by a country code. A VAT registered Supplier shall include his VAT ID, except when he uses a tax representative.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-31					
Use: The Seller's VAT identifier (also known as Seller VAT identification number).					
Business rule: BR-CO-9 VAT identifiers					
Business rule: BR-CO-26 Seller					
Business rule: BR-AE-2 Reverse charge VAT					
Business rule: BR-AE-3 Reverse charge VAT					
Business rule: BR-AE-4 Reverse charge VAT					
Business rule: BR-E-2 Exempt from VAT					
Business rule: BR-E-3 Exempt from VAT					
Business rule: BR-E-4 Exempt from VAT					
Business rule: BR-G-2 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
Business rule: BR-G-3 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
Business rule: BR-G-4 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
Business rule: BR-IC-2 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Business rule: BR-IC-3 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Business rule: BR-IC-4 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Business rule: BR-IG-2 Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
Business rule: BR-IG-3 Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
Business rule: BR-IG-4 Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
Business rule: BR-IP-2 Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
Business rule: BR-IP-3 Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
Business rule: BR-IP-4 Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
Business rule: BR-O-2 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
Business rule: BR-O-3 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
Business rule: BR-O-4 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
Business rule: BR-S-2 Standard rated VAT					
Business rule: BR-S-3 Standard rated VAT					
Business rule: BR-S-4 Standard rated VAT					
Business rule: BR-Z-2 Zero rated VAT					
Business rule: BR-Z-3 Zero rated VAT					
Business rule: BR-Z-4 Zero rated VAT					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier				
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: VA = VAT ID					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-31-0					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-32 Local Tax Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller				
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-32-00					
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
ID	Seller tax registration identifier				
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: This information may affect how the Buyer settles the payment (such as for social security fees). E.g. in some countries, if the Seller is not registered as a tax paying entity then the Buyer is required to withhold the amount of the tax and pay it on behalf of the Seller.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-32					
Use: The local identification (defined by the Seller's address) of the Seller for tax purposes or a reference that enables the Seller to state his registered tax status.					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-AE-2	Reverse charge VAT				
Business rule: BR-AE-3	Reverse charge VAT				
Business rule: BR-AE-4	Reverse charge VAT				
Business rule: BR-E-2	Exempt from VAT				
Business rule: BR-E-3	Exempt from VAT				
Business rule: BR-E-4	Exempt from VAT				
Business rule: BR-IG-2	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax				
Business rule: BR-IG-3	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax				
Business rule: BR-IG-4	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax				
Business rule: BR-IP-2	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax				
Business rule: BR-IP-3	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax				
Business rule: BR-IP-4	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax				
Business rule: BR-S-3	Standard rated VAT				
Business rule: BR-S-4	Standard rated VAT				
Business rule: BR-Z-2	Zero rated VAT				
Business rule: BR-Z-3	Zero rated VAT				
Business rule: BR-Z-4	Zero rated VAT				
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
schemeID				Tax Scheme identifier	
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: FC = Tax identifier (local)					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-32-0					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
BuyerTradeParty				BUYER	
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-7					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Buyer.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
ID				Buyer identifier	
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-46					
Use: An identifier of the Buyer.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X
GlobalID				Buyer global identifier	
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: GloablID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else					
The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization.					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-46-0					
BT-46-0					
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X
schemeID				Scheme identifier	
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-46-1					
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer identifier.					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Buyer name</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-44</p> <p>Use: The full name of the Buyer.</p>	
	Business rule: BR-7 Buyer	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
	<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
	<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-544</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p>	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>Description</b>	<b>Buyer additional legal information</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as share capital.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-334</p> <p>Use: Additional legal information relevant for the buyer.</p>	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-47-00</p>	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Buyer legal registration identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Usage note: If no identification scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. the identifier that is exclusively used in the applicable legal environment.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-47</p> <p>Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Buyer as a legal entity or person.</p>	
	Business rule: BR-AE-2 Reverse charge VAT	
	Business rule: BR-AE-3 Reverse charge VAT	
	Business rule: BR-AE-4 Reverse charge VAT	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-47-1</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p>	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Buyer trading name</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: This may be used if different from the Buyer name.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-45</p> <p>Use: A name by which the Buyer is known, other than Buyer name (also known as Business name).</p>	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-15</p> <p>Use: Legal address of the buyerr in case the Buyer address is different</p>	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-108 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-109 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-110 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-111 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-112 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-113 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-114 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>BUYER CONTACT</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Usage note: Contacting details can be given by the Buyer at the time of the ordering or as master data exchanged prior to ordering. It is recommended not to use contacting details for the purpose of routing the received Invoice internally by the recipient; the Buyer reference identifier should be used for this purpose. Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-9 Use: A group of business terms providing contact information relevant for the Buyer.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>PersonName</b>	Buyer contact point
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-56 Use: A contact point for a legal entity or person.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X
	<b>DepartmentName</b>	Department name
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-56-0 Use: A contact point for a legal entity or person.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X
	<b>TypeCode</b>	Type of contact (code)
	Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-318 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Detailed information about the buyer phone number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-57-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Buyer contact telephone number
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-57 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Detailed information about the buyer fax number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-115-00 Use: A fax number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Buyer contact fax number
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-115 Use: A fax number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Detailed information about the buyer email address
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-58-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X
	<b>URIID</b>	Buyer contact email address
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-58 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>						<b>BUYER POSTAL ADDRESS</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType						
Usage note: Sufficient components of the address are to be filled in order to comply to legal requirements.						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-8						
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the postal address for the Buyer.						
Business rule: BR-10 Buyer						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
Diverging cardinality:		1..1	1..1	1..1	1..1	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>						<b>Buyer post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-53						
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>LineOne</b>						<b>Buyer address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-50						
Use: The main address line in an address.						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						<b>Buyer address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-51						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>LineThree</b>						<b>Buyer address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-163						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>CityName</b>						<b>Buyer city</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-52						
Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the Buyer's address is located.						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Buyer country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-55						
Use: A code that identifies the country.						
Business rule: BR-11 Buyer						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Buyer country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-54						
Use: The subdivision of a country.						
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	

<b>URIUniversalCommunicationType</b>		Details about the electronic address				
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-49-00						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>URIID</b>		Buyer electronic address				
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-49						
Use: Identifies the Buyer's electronic address to which a business document should be delivered.						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>schemeID</b>		Scheme identifier				
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: The scheme identifier shall be chosen from a list to be maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-49-1						
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer electronic address.						
Business rule: BR-63		Buyer electronic address				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>		Detailed information on buyer tax information				
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-48-00						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>ID</b>		Buyer VAT identifier				
Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note: VAT number prefixed by a country code based on EN ISO 3166-1 "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions"						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-48						
Use: The Buyer's VAT identifier (also known as Buyer VAT identification number).						
Business rule: BR-CO-9		VAT identifiers				
Business rule: BR-AE-2		Reverse charge VAT				
Business rule: BR-AE-3		Reverse charge VAT				
Business rule: BR-AE-4		Reverse charge VAT				
Business rule: BR-IC-2		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules				
Business rule: BR-IC-3		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules				
Business rule: BR-IC-4		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules				
Business rule: BR-O-2		Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI				
Business rule: BR-O-3		Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI				
Business rule: BR-O-4		Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>schemeID</b>		Tax Scheme identifier				
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: VA = VAT ID						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-48-0						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
<b>SalesAgentTradeParty</b>		Detailed information about the sales agent				
Data type: ram:TradePartyType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-49						
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Sales Agent						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X	
<b>ID</b>		Sales agent identifier				
Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-337						



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>GlobalID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID					
Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-338					
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-338-0					
Used in:					X
<b>Name</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-335					
Used in:					X
<b>RoleCode</b>					
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType					
Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-545					
Use: A code qualifying the role					
Used in:					X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>					
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-50					
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-339					
Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.					
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-339-0					
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.					
Used in:					X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-336					
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).					
Used in:					X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>					
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-53					
Use: Legal address of the buyer in case the Sales Agent address is different					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>PostcodeCode</b>						<b>Post code</b>
			Data type: udt:CodeType						
			Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
			Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-355						
			Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>LineOne</b>						<b>Address line 1</b>
			Data type: udt:TextType						
			Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
			Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-356						
			Use: The main address line in an address.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>LineTwo</b>						<b>Address line 2</b>
			Data type: udt:TextType						
			Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-357						
			Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>LineThree</b>						<b>Address line 3</b>
			Data type: udt:TextType						
			Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-358						
			Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>CityName</b>						<b>City</b>
			Data type: udt:TextType						
			Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-359						
			Use: The common name of the city, town or village.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Country code</b>
			Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
			Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
			Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-360						
			Use: A code that identifies the country.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
			Data type: udt:TextType						
			Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
			Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
			EN16931-ID: BT-X-361						
			Use: The subdivision of a country.						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	
			<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating end user</b>
			Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
			Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
			EN16931-ID: BG-X-51						
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
			Used in:					X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-342	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-343	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-347 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-344-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-344 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-345-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-345	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-346-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Contact email address, value</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-346 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the address</b>		
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-52			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>		
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-348			
	Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-349			
	Use: The main address line in an address.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-350			
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-351			
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-352			
	Use: The common name of the city, town or village.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>		
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-353			
	Use: A code that identifies the country.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-354			
	Use: The subdivision of a country.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X
	<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>		
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-341-00			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
		<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:			X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>URIID</b>	Electronic address
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-341	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-341-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Detailed information on tax information
	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-340-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>ID</b>	VAT ID
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-340 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Tax Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-340-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>BuyerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty</b>	Detailed information about the buyer tax representative
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-54	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>ID</b>	Identifier
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-364	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>GlobalID</b>	Global identifier
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-365	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-365-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Name</b>	Identifier Name / Company Name
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-362	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>RoleCode</b>	Role (code)
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-546	
Use: A code qualifying the role	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Details about the organization
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-58	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>ID</b>	Company Registration Number
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-366	
Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-366-0	
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Trading Business Name
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-363	
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the business address
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-57	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-382	
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X
<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-383	
Use: The main address line in an address.	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-384 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-385 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-386 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-387 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-388 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating end user</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-55	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-369	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-370	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-371 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact telephone number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-372-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact telephone number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-372 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact point fax number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-373-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact point fax number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-373 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-374-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-374 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the address
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-56 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-375 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-376 Use: The main address line in an address. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-377 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-378 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-379 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-380 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-381 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-368-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-368	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-368-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-367-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>ID</b>		<b>VAT ID</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-367		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:		X
	<b>schemaID</b>		<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token		
	Usage note: VA = VAT ID		
	Occurrence: required		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-367-0		
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:		X
	<b>SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty</b>		<b>SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE PARTY</b>
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BG-11		
	Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Seller's tax representative.		
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X X X	
	<b>ID</b>		<b>Identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType		
	Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-116		
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:		X
	<b>GlobalID</b>		<b>Global identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType		
	Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemaID, otherwise use ID		
	Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...		
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-117		
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:		X
	<b>schemaID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token		
	Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.		
	Occurrence: required		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-117-1		
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:		X
	<b>Name</b>		<b>Seller tax representative name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-62		
	Use: The full name of the Seller's tax representative party.		
	Business rule: BR-18	Seller tax representative	
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X X X	
	<b>RoleCode</b>		<b>Role (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType		
	Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-547		
	Use: A code qualifying the role		
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:		X
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>		<b>Details about the organization</b>
	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-16		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
<b>ID</b>					X	<b>Legal registration identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-118 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.						
<b>schemeID</b>					X	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-118-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.						
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>					X	<b>Trading name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-119 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).						
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>					X	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-59						
<b>PostcodeCode</b>					X	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-389 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
<b>LineOne</b>					X	<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-390 Use: The main address line in an address.						
<b>LineTwo</b>					X	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-391 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
<b>LineThree</b>					X	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-392 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
<b>CityName</b>					X	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-393 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Country code</b>
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
	Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-394						
	Use: A code that identifies the country.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-395						
	Use: The subdivision of a country.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-17						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-120						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-121						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>TypeCode</b>						<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType						
	Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-319						
	Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact telephone number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-122-00						
	Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>						<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-122						
	Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact point fax number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-123-00						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	

### Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact point fax number, value
Data type: udt:TextType	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-123	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X	
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-124-00	
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X	
<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
Data type: udt:IDType	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-124	
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE POSTAL ADDRESS
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType	
Usage note: The seller tax representative name/postal address shall be provided in the invoice, if the seller has a tax representative who is liable to pay the VAT due. Sufficient components of the address are to be filled in order to comply to legal requirements.	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BG-12	
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the postal address for the tax representative party.	
Business rule: BR-19 Seller tax representative	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X X X X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Tax representative post code
Data type: udt:CodeType	
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-67	
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X X X X	
<b>LineOne</b>	Tax representative address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType	
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or the post office box.	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-64	
Use: The main address line in an address.	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X X X X	
<b>LineTwo</b>	Tax representative address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-65	
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X X X X	
<b>LineThree</b>	Tax representative address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-164	
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in: X X X X	
<b>CityName</b>	Tax representative city
Data type: udt:TextType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-66	
Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the tax representative address is located.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>CountryID</b>					<b>Tax representative country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType					
Usage note: Country where VAT is liable. The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-69					
Use: A code that identifies the country.					
Business rule: BR-20 Seller tax representative					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>					<b>Tax representative country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-68					
Use: The subdivision of a country.					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>					<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-125-00					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:					X
<b>URIID</b>					<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-125					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-125-0					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:					X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>					<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-63-00					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>ID</b>					<b>Seller tax representative VAT identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: VAT number prefixed by a country code based on EN ISO 3166-1 "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-63					
Use: The VAT identifier of the Seller's tax representative party.					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-56	Seller tax representative
Business rule: BR-CO-9	VAT identifiers
Business rule: BR-AE-2	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-3	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-4	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-2	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-3	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-4	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-2	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-3	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-4	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-2	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-3	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-4	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-2	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-3	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-4	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-2	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-3	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-4	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-2	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-3	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-4	Zero rated VAT
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-63-0	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>ProductEndUserTradeParty</b>	<b>Detailed information about the deviating end user</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-18	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating end user identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-126	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating end user global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-127	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-127-0	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Deviating end user identifier Name / Company Name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-128 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-548 Use: A code qualifying the role <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-19 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-129 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-129-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-130 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name). <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-60 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-396 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-397 Use: The main address line in an address. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-398 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-399 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-400 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-401 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-402 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating end user</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-20	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-131	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-132	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-320 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-133-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-133 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact point fax number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-134-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-134 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact email address</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-135-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>URIID</b>	<b>Contact email address, value</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-135 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the address of the deviating end user</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-21 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-136 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-137 Use: The main address line in an address. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-138 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-139 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-140 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-141 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-142 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-143-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-143	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-143-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information of the final goods recipient</b> <b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-144-00 BT-X-144-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

ID		VAT ID																												
Data type: udt:IDType																														
Occurrence: 1 .. 1																														
EN16931-ID: BT-X-144																														
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended																														
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED																														
Used in:		X																												
schemeID		Tax Scheme identifier																												
Data type: xs:token																														
Usage note: VA = VAT ID																														
Occurrence: required																														
EN16931-ID: BT-X-144-0																														
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED																														
Used in:		X																												
ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms		Details of the delivery conditions																												
Data type: ram:TradeDeliveryTermsType																														
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																														
EN16931-ID: BG-X-22																														
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED																														
Used in:		X																												
DeliveryTypeCode		Delivery condition (Code)																												
Data type: qdt:DeliveryTermsCodeType																														
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4053 + INCOTERMS List																														
Occurrence: 1 .. 1																														
EN16931-ID: BT-X-145																														
Use: The code specifying the type of delivery for these trade delivery terms.																														
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Delivery arranged by supplier</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Delivery arranged by logistic service provider</td></tr><tr><td>CFR</td><td>Cost and Freight</td></tr><tr><td>CIF</td><td>Cost, Insurance and Freight</td></tr><tr><td>CIP</td><td>Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>CPT</td><td>Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>DAP</td><td>Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>DDP</td><td>Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)</td></tr><tr><td>DPU</td><td>Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)</td></tr><tr><td>EXW</td><td>Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)</td></tr><tr><td>FAS</td><td>Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)</td></tr><tr><td>FCA</td><td>Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)</td></tr><tr><td>FOB</td><td>Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)</td></tr></table>			Code	Code name	1	Delivery arranged by supplier	2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider	CFR	Cost and Freight	CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight	CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)	CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)	DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)	DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)	DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)	EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)	FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)	FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)	FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)
Code	Code name																													
1	Delivery arranged by supplier																													
2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider																													
CFR	Cost and Freight																													
CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight																													
CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)																													
CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)																													
DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)																													
DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)																													
DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)																													
EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)																													
FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)																													
FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)																													
FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)																													
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED																														
Used in:		X																												
RelevantTradeLocation		Delivery terms location																												
Data type: ram:TradeLocationType																														
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																														
EN16931-ID: BG-X-88																														
Use: A group of information elements containing information about the relevant location of the delivery terms.																														
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED																														
CountryID		Country code of location for the delivery terms																												
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType																														
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".																														
Occurrence: 0 .. 1																														
EN16931-ID: BT-X-563																														
Use: Country code of location for the delivery terms																														
<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>AD</td><td>ANDORRA</td></tr><tr><td>AE</td><td>UNITED ARAB EMIRATES</td></tr><tr><td>AF</td><td>AFGHANISTAN</td></tr><tr><td>AG</td><td>ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA</td></tr><tr><td>AI</td><td>ANGUILLA</td></tr><tr><td>AL</td><td>ALBANIA</td></tr><tr><td>AM</td><td>ARMENIA</td></tr><tr><td>AO</td><td>ANGOLA</td></tr></table>			Code	Code name	AD	ANDORRA	AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	AF	AFGHANISTAN	AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	AI	ANGUILLA	AL	ALBANIA	AM	ARMENIA	AO	ANGOLA										
Code	Code name																													
AD	ANDORRA																													
AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES																													
AF	AFGHANISTAN																													
AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA																													
AI	ANGUILLA																													
AL	ALBANIA																													
AM	ARMENIA																													
AO	ANGOLA																													

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
AQ	ANTARCTICA
AR	ARGENTINA
AS	AMERICAN SAMOA
AT	AUSTRIA
AU	AUSTRALIA
AW	ARUBA
AX	ÅLAND ISLANDS
AZ	AZERBAIJAN
BA	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
BB	BARBADOS
BD	BANGLADESH
BE	BELGIUM
BF	BURKINA FASO
BG	BULGARIA
BH	BAHRAIN
BI	BURUNDI
BJ	BENIN
BL	SAINT BARTHÉLEMY
BM	BERMUDA
BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BO	BOLIVIA, PLURINATIONAL STATE OF
BQ	BONAIRE, SINT EUSTATIUS AND SABA
BR	BRAZIL
BS	BAHAMAS
BT	BHUTAN
BV	BOUVET ISLAND
BW	BOTSWANA
BY	BELARUS
BZ	BELIZE
CA	CANADA
CC	COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
CD	CONGO, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF
CF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
CG	CONGO
CH	SWITZERLAND
CI	CÔTE D'IVOIRE
CK	COOK ISLANDS
CL	CHILE
CM	CAMEROON
CN	CHINA
CO	COLOMBIA
CR	COSTA RICA
CU	CUBA
CV	CABO VERDE
CW	CURAÇAO
CX	CHRISTMAS ISLAND
CY	CYPRUS
CZ	CZECHIA
DE	GERMANY
DJ	DJIBOUTI
DK	DENMARK
DM	DOMINICA
DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
DZ	ALGERIA
EC	ECUADOR
EE	ESTONIA
EG	EGYPT
EH	WESTERN SAHARA
ER	ERITREA
ES	SPAIN
ET	ETHIOPIA
FI	FINLAND
FJ	FIJI
FK	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
FM	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
FO	FAROE ISLANDS
FR	FRANCE

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
GA	GABON
GB	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
GD	GRENADA
GE	GEORGIA
GF	FRENCH GUIANA
GG	GUERNSEY
GH	GHANA
GI	GIBRALTAR
GL	GREENLAND
GM	GAMBIA
GN	GUINEA
GP	GUADELOUPE
GQ	EQUATORIAL GUINEA
GR	GREECE
GS	SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
GT	GUATEMALA
GU	GUAM
GW	GUINEA-BISSAU
GY	GUYANA
HK	HONG KONG
HM	HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
HN	HONDURAS
HR	CROATIA
HT	HAITI
HU	HUNGARY
ID	INDONESIA
IE	IRELAND
IL	ISRAEL
IM	ISLE OF MAN
IN	INDIA
IO	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
IQ	IRAQ
IR	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF
IS	ICELAND
IT	ITALY
JE	JERSEY
JM	JAMAICA
JO	JORDAN
JP	JAPAN
KE	KENYA
KG	KYRGYZSTAN
KH	CAMBODIA
KI	KIRIBATI
KM	COMOROS
KN	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
KP	KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
KR	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
KW	KUWAIT
KY	CAYMAN ISLANDS
KZ	KAZAKHSTAN
LA	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
LB	LEBANON
LC	SAINT LUCIA
LI	LIECHTENSTEIN
LK	SRI LANKA
LR	LIBERIA
LS	LESOTHO
LT	LITHUANIA
LU	LUXEMBOURG
LV	LATVIA
LY	LIBYA
MA	MOROCCO
MC	MONACO
MD	MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
ME	MONTENEGRO
MF	SAINT MARTIN (FRENCH PART)
MG	MADAGASCAR

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>
MH	MARSHALL ISLANDS
MK	NORTH MACEDONIA
ML	MALI
MM	MYANMAR
MN	MONGOLIA
MO	MACAO
MP	NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
MQ	MARTINIQUE
MR	MAURITANIA
MS	MONTserrat
MT	MALTA
MU	MAURITIUS
MV	MALDIVES
MW	MALAWI
MX	MEXICO
MY	MALAYSIA
MZ	MOZAMBIQUE
NA	NAMIBIA
NC	NEW CALEDONIA
NE	NIGER
NF	NORFOLK ISLAND
NG	NIGERIA
NI	NICARAGUA
NL	NETHERLANDS, KINGDOM OF THE
NO	NORWAY
NP	NEPAL
NR	NAURU
NU	NIUE
NZ	NEW ZEALAND
OM	OMAN
PA	PANAMA
PE	PERU
PF	FRENCH POLYNESIA
PG	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
PH	PHILIPPINES
PK	PAKISTAN
PL	POLAND
PM	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON
PN	PITCAIRN
PR	PUERTO RICO
PS	PALESTINE, STATE OF
PT	PORTUGAL
PW	PALAU
PY	PARAGUAY
QA	QATAR
RE	REUNION
RO	ROMANIA
RS	SERBIA
RU	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
RW	RWANDA
SA	SAUDI ARABIA
SB	SOLOMON ISLANDS
SC	SEYCHELLES
SD	SUDAN
SE	SWEDEN
SG	SINGAPORE
SH	SAINT HELENA, ASCENSION AND TRISTAN DA CUNHA
SI	SLOVENIA
SJ	SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
SK	SLOVAKIA
SL	SIERRA LEONE
SM	SAN MARINO
SN	SENEGAL
SO	SOMALIA
SR	SURINAME
SS	SOUTH SUDAN
ST	SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
	SV	EL SALVADOR
	SX	SINT MAARTEN (DUTCH PART)
	SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
	SZ	ESWATINI
	TC	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
	TD	CHAD
	TF	FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
	TG	TOGO
	TH	THAILAND
	TJ	TAJIKISTAN
	TK	TOKELAU
	TL	TIMOR-LESTE
	TM	TURKMENISTAN
	TN	TUNISIA
	TO	TONGA
	TR	TÜRKİYE
	TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
	TV	TUVALU
	TW	TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
	TZ	TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
	UA	UKRAINE
	UG	UGANDA
	UM	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
	US	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
	UY	URUGUAY
	UZ	UZBEKISTAN
	VA	HOLY SEE
	VC	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
	VE	VENEZUELA, BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF
	VG	VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
	VI	VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
	VN	VIET NAM
	VU	VANUATU
	WF	WALLIS AND FUTUNA
	WS	SAMOA
	YE	YEMEN
	YT	MAYOTTE
	ZA	SOUTH AFRICA
	ZM	ZAMBIA
	ZW	ZIMBABWE
	1A	Kosovo, added by CEF
	XI	United Kingdom (Northern Ireland), added by CEF
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	<b>Name</b>	<b>Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType	
	Usage note: Such as port, place of delivery	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-564	
	Use: Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	<b>SellerOrderReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Details about the associated order confirmation</b>
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-14-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Sales order reference</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-14	
	Use: An identifier of a referenced sales order, issued by the Seller.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Details about the sales order confirmation date				
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-146-00					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Order confirmation date, value				
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-146					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>format</b>	Date, format				
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-146-0					
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
		102	CCYYMMDD			
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM			
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>BuyerOrderReferencedDocument</b>	Details of the associated order				
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-13-00					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Purchase order reference				
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-13 Use: An identifier of a referenced purchase order, issued by the Buyer.					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Order Date				
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-147-00					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Order Date, value				
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-147					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>format</b>	Date, format				
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-147-0					
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
		102	CCYYMMDD			
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM			
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	<b>QuotationReferencedDocument</b>	Details on referenced quotation				
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-61					
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Quotation number
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-403	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Document date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-404-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Document date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-404	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>format</b>	Date, format
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: UNTDID 2379 : Value = 102 :CCYYMMDD Value = 203 :CCYYMMDDHHMM Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-404-0	
	<b>Code Code name</b>	
	102 CCYYMMDD 205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>ContractReferencedDocument</b>	Details of the associated contract
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-12-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Contract reference
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: The contract identifier should be unique in the context of the specific trading relationship and for a defined time period. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-12	
	Use: The identification of a contract.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>	Type of contract (code)
	Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType Usage note: Use codes from UNTDID 1153 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-405	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Contract Date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-148-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Contract date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-148	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>format</b>						Date, format
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType						
Usage note: Only value "102"						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-148-0						
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
		102	CCYYMMDD			
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:					X	
<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument &lt;Additional supporting documents&gt;</b>	<b>Additional supporting</b>					<b>ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType						
Usage note: The additional supporting documents can be used for both referencing a document number which is expected to be known by the receiver, an external document (referenced by a URL) or as an embedded document (such as a time report in pdf). The option to link to an external document will be needed, for example in the case of large attachments and/or when sensitive information, e.g. person-related services, has to be separated from the Invoice itself.						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-24						
Use: A group of business terms providing information about additional supporting documents substantiating the claims made in the Invoice.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:				X		X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>						<b>Supporting document reference</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-122						
Use: An identifier of the supporting document.						
Business rule: BR-52 Additional supporting documents						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:				X		X
<b>URIID</b>						<b>External document location</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note: A means of locating the resource including its primary access mechanism, e.g. http:// or ftp://.						
External document location shall be used if the Buyer requires additional information to support the Invoice.						
External documents do not form part of the invoice. Risks can be involved when accessing external documents.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-124						
Use: The URL (Uniform Resource Locator) that identifies where the external document is located.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:				X		X
<b>TypeCode</b>						<b>Referenced document type</b>
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType						
Usage note: The code 916 "Additional supporting documents" shall be used to refer to the identification of additional supporting documents (BT-122).						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-122-0						
		<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
		916	Related document			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:				X		X
<b>Name</b>						<b>Supporting document description</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Such as: timesheet, usage report etc.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-123						
Use: A description of the supporting document.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:				X		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>AttachmentBinaryObject</b>	<b>Attached document</b>
	Data type: udt:BinaryObjectType	
	Usage note: Attached document is used when documentation shall be stored with the Invoice for future reference or audit purposes.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-125	
	Use: An attached document embedded as binary object or sent together with the invoice.	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X
	<b>mimeCode</b>	<b>Attached document Mime code</b>
	Data type: xs:token	
	Usage note: Allowed mime codes:	
	- application/pdf	
	- image/png	
	- image/jpeg	
	- text/csv	
	- application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	
	- application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	
	Occurrence: required	
	EN16931-ID: BT-125-1	
	Use: The mime code of the attached document.	
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
	application/json	json
	application/pdf	pdf
	application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet
	application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet
	application/xml	xml
	image/jpeg	
	image/png	
	text/csv	
	text/xml	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X
	<b>filename</b>	<b>Attached document Filename</b>
	Data type: xs:string	
	Occurrence: required	
	EN16931-ID: BT-125-2	
	Use: The file name of the attached document	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Document date</b>
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-149-00	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Document date, value</b>
	Data type: extension (xs:string)	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-149	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
	<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType	
	Usage note: Only value "102"	
	Occurrence: required	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-149-0	
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
	102	CCYYMMDD
	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument &lt;BT-17-Tender or lot reference&gt;</b>	<b>Details on tender or lot reference</b>						
	<p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-17-00</p>							
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X</p>							
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Tender or lot reference</b>						
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Usage note: In some countries a reference to the call for tender that has led to the contract shall be provided.</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-17</p> <p>Use: The identification of the call for tender or lot the invoice relates to.</p>							
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X</p>							
	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Referenced document type</b>						
	<p>Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: The code 50 "Price/sales catalogue response" shall be used to refer to the tendering or batch. (BT-17)</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-17-0</p>							
	<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>Validated priced tender</td></tr></table> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X</p>	Code	Code name	50	Validated priced tender			
Code	Code name							
50	Validated priced tender							
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Document date</b>						
	<p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-556-00</p>							
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>							
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Document date, value</b>						
	<p>Data type: extension (xs:string)</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-556</p>							
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>							
	<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>						
	<p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType</p> <p>Usage note: Only value "102"</p> <p>Occurrence: required</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-556-0</p>							
	<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr><tr><td>205</td><td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td></tr></table> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
Code	Code name							
102	CCYYMMDD							
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
	<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument &lt;BT-18-Invoiced object identifier&gt;</b>	<b>Details on invoiced object identifier</b>						
	<p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-18-00</p>							
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X</p>							
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Invoiced object identifier</b>						
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Usage note: It may be a subscription number, telephone number, meter point, vehicle, person etc., as applicable.</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-18</p> <p>Use: An identifier for an object on which the invoice is based, given by the Seller.</p>							
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X</p>							
	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Referenced document type</b>						
	<p>Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: The code 130 "invoice data" shall be used to refer to the identifier of an object given by the seller (BT-18).</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-18-0</p>							

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Code	Code name		
		130	Invoicing data sheet		
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		X
<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>					<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType					
Usage note: If it may be not clear for the receiver what scheme is used for the identifier, a onditional scheme identifier should be used that shall be chosen from the UNTDID 1153 code list [6] entries.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-18-1					
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Invoiced object identifier.					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>					<b>Document date</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-557-00					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>DateTimeString</b>					<b>Document date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-557					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>format</b>					<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType					
Usage note: Only value "102"					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-557-0					
		Code	Code name		
		102	CCYYMMDD		
		205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>BuyerAgentTradeParty</b>					<b>Detailed information about the buyer agent</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-62					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					<b>Identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-408					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>GlobalID</b>					<b>Global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID					
Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-409					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-409-0					
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Name</b>	Name / Company Name
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-406 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>RoleCode</b>	Role (code)
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-549 Use: A code qualifying the role <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Details about the organization
	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-63 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>ID</b>	Company Registration Number
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If the identification scheme is used, it must be selected from the entries in the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 Maintenance Agency. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-410 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer Agent legal registration identifier. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-410-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer Agent legal registration identifier. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Trading Business Name
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-407 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name). <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the business address
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-66 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-426 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	
	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-427 Use: The main address line in an address.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-428						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineThree</b>						<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-429						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CityName</b>						<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-430						
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-431						
Use: A code that identifies the country.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-432						
Use: The subdivision of a country.						
Used in:					X	
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating buyer agent</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-64						
Used in:					X	
<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-413						
Used in:					X	
<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-414						
Used in:					X	



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-415 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-416-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-416 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-417-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-417 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-418-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Contact email address, value</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-418 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-65 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-419 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-420 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-421 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-422 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-423 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-424 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-425 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-412-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-412	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-412-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-411-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>VAT ID</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-411 Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-411-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X	
	<b>SpecifiedProcuringProject</b>	<b>Details about a project reference</b>
	Data type: ram:ProcuringProjectType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-11-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X X	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Project reference</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-11 Use: The identification of the project the invoice refers to. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X X	
	<b>Name</b>	<b>Project name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Default = "Project reference" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-11-0 Use: The identification of the project the invoice refers to MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X X	
	<b>UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Details on referenced customer order</b>
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-23 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X	
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Ultimate Customer Order number of the final customer</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-150 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X	
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Document date</b>
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-151-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Document date, value</b>
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-151	

<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X					
formatDate, format					
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType					
Usage note: Only value "102"					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-151-0					
<div>CodeCode name</div> <div>102CCYYMMDD</div> <div>205CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</div>					
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X					
ApplicableHeaderTradeDeliveryGrouping of delivery details					
Data type: ram:HeaderTradeDeliveryType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-13-00					
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X X X X X					
RelatedSupplyChainConsignmentRelated SupplyChain Consignment					
Data type: ram:SupplyChainConsignmentType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-24					
Use: A consignment, at header level, related to this trade delivery.					
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X					
SpecifiedLogisticsTransportMovementSpecified Logistics Transport Movement					
Data type: ram:LogisticsTransportMovementType					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-152-00					
Use: The code specifying the mode, such as air, sea, rail, road or inland waterway, for this logistics transport movement.					
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X					
ModeCodeDelivery method (Code)					
Data type: qdt:TransportModeCodeType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-152					
Use: A logistics transport movement specified for this supply chain consignment.					
<div>CodeCode name</div> <div>0Transport mode not specified</div> <div>1Maritime transport</div> <div>2Rail transport</div> <div>3Road transport</div> <div>4Air transport</div> <div>5Mail</div> <div>6Multimodal transpo</div> <div>7Fixed transport installation</div> <div>8Inland water transport</div> <div>9Transport mode not applicable</div>					
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X					
ShipToTradePartyDELIVERY INFORMATION					
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-13					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about where and when the goods and services invoiced are delivered.					
<div>MINIMUMBASIC WL BASICEN 16931 (COMFORT)EXTENDED</div>					
Used in: X X X X					

<div></div>	<b>ID</b>	<b>Deliver to location identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previously exchanged Buyer or Seller assigned identifier.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-71	
	Use: An identifier for the location at which the goods and services are delivered.	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X X X
<div></div>	<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deliver to location global identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded	
	EN16931-ID: BT-71-0	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X X X
<div></div>	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token	
	Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.	
	Occurrence: required	
	EN16931-ID: BT-71-1	
	Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Deliver to location identifier.	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X X X
<div></div>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Deliver to party name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType	
	Usage note: Shall be used if the Deliver to party is different from the Buyer.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-70	
	Use: The name of the party to which the goods and services are delivered.	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X X X X
<div></div>	<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType	
	Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035, for instance: DL: Factor DS: Distributor MOP: Market operator	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-550	
	Use: A code qualifying the role	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
<div></div>	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-25	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
<div></div>	<b>ID</b>	<b>Legal registration identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-153	
	Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X
<div></div>	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token	
	Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.	
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-153-0	
	Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-154 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-67	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-433 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-434 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-435 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-436 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-437 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-438 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-439 Use: The subdivision of a country.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-26						
Used in:					X	
<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-155						
Used in:					X	
<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-156						
Used in:					X	
<b>TypeCode</b>						<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType						
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-321						
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact						
Used in:					X	
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-157-00						
Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>						<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-157						
Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-158-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>						<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-158						
Used in:					X	
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-159-00						
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-159</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	DELIVER TO ADDRESS
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Usage note: In the case of pick-up, the deliver to address is the pick-up address. Sufficient components of the address are to be filled to comply with legal requirements.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-15</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information about the address to which goods and services invoiced were or are delivered.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Deliver to post code
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-78</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>LineOne</b>	Deliver to address line 1
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Usually the street name and number.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-75</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>LineTwo</b>	Deliver to address line 2
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-76</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>LineThree</b>	Deliver to address line 3
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-165</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>CityName</b>	Deliver to city
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-77</p> <p>Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the deliver to address is located.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
	<b>CountryID</b>	Deliver to country code
	<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType</p> <p>Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-80</p> <p>Use: A code that identifies the country.</p>	
	<p>Business rule: BR-57 Deliver to address</p> <p>Business rule: BR-IC-12 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-79 Use: The subdivision of a country.	Deliver to country subdivision			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:		X	X	X	X
	<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-160-00	Details about the electronic address			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-160	Electronic address			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-160-0	Scheme identifier			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-161-00	Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-161 Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	VAT identifier			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-161-0	Tax Scheme identifier			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>UltimateShipToTradeParty</b>	Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-27	Detailed information about the final recipient			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-162	Final recipient identifier			
			MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Final recipient global identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID</p> <p>Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-163</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.</p> <p>Occurrence: required</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-163-0</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>Name</b>	<b>Final Recipient Name / Company Name</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-164</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
	<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-551</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-165-00</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-165</p> <p>Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-165-0</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-166</p> <p>Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-68</p>	
	<p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-440 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-441 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-442 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-443 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-444 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-445 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-446 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-28	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-167	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>DepartmentName</b>					
Department name					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-168					
Used in:					X
<b>TypeCode</b>					
Type of contact (code)					
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType					
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-322					
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact					
Used in:					X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>					
Contact telephone number					
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-169-00					
Use: A phone number for the contact point.					
Used in:					X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>					
Contact telephone number, value					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-169					
Use: A phone number for the contact point.					
Used in:					X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>					
Contact point fax number					
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-170-00					
Used in:					X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>					
Contact point fax number, value					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-170					
Used in:					X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>					
Contact email address					
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-171-00					
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.					
Used in:					X
<b>URIID</b>					
Contact email address, value					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-171					
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.					
Used in:					X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>					
Detailed information about the address of the final recipient					
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-29					
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-172 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-173 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-174 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-175 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-176 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-177 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-178 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-179-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-179	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-179-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-180-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>VAT ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-180	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-180-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ShipFromTradeParty</b>	<b>Identification of the deviating sender</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-30	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating sender identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-181	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating sender global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-182	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-182-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Deviating sender name / company name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-183	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
	<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-552</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-184-00</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-184</p> <p>Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-184-0</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-185</p> <p>Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-69</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-447</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-448</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-449</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-450 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-451 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-452 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-453 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-31	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-186	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-187	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-323 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-188-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact telephone number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-188 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact point fax number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-189-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact point fax number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-189 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-190-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-190 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the address of the deviating sender
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-32 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-191 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-192 Use: The main address line in an address.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-193 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-194 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-195 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-196 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-197 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-198-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-198	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-198-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Detailed information on tax information
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-199-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	VAT ID
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-199 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-199-0	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent</b>	<b>Detailed information about the actual Delivery</b>
Data type: ram:SupplyChainEventType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72-000	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X X X X
<b>OccurrenceDateTime</b>	<b>Actual delivery date, Content</b>
Data type: udt:DateTimeType Usage note: In Germany, the date of delivery and performance is a mandatory information on invoices. This can also be indicated at item level, but must in any case be indicated here. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72-00 Use: The date on which the delivery is made.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X X X X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Actual delivery date</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72 Use: The date on which the supply of goods or services was made or completed.	
Business rule: BR-IC-11 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X X X X
<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-72-0	
	<b>Code Code name</b> 102 CCYYMMDD
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X X X X
<b>DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-16-00	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X X X X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Despatch advice reference</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-16 Use: An identifier of a referenced despatch advice.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X X X X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Despatch advice date</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-200-00	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Despatch advice date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-200	

	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>format</b>						Date, format
Data type:	qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType					
Usage note:	Only value "102"					
Occurrence:	required					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-200-0					
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
	102	CCYYMMDD				
	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM				
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument</b>						Detailed information about the associated goods receipt
Data type:	ram:ReferencedDocumentType					
Occurrence:	0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-15-00					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:			X		X	
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>						Receiving advice reference
Data type:	udt:IDType					
Occurrence:	1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-15					
Use:	An identifier of a referenced receiving advice.					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:			X		X	
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>						Goods receipt date
Data type:	qdt:FormattedDateTimeType					
Occurrence:	0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-201-00					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>DateTimeString</b>						Goods receipt date, value
Data type:	extension (xs:string)					
Occurrence:	1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-201					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>format</b>						Date, format
Data type:	qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType					
Usage note:	Only value "102"					
Occurrence:	required					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-201-0					
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
	102	CCYYMMDD				
	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM				
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument</b>						Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note
Data type:	ram:ReferencedDocumentType					
Occurrence:	0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-202-00					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>						Delivery note reference
Data type:	udt:IDType					
Occurrence:	1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-202					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:				X		
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>						Delivery note date
Data type:	qdt:FormattedDateTimeType					
Occurrence:	0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-203-00					

<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>											
Used in: X											
<b>DateTimeString</b>				<b>Delivery note date, value</b>							
Data type: extension (xs:string)											
Occurrence: 1 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-203											
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>											
Used in: X											
<b>format</b>				<b>Date, format</b>							
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType											
Usage note: Only value "102"											
Occurrence: required											
EN16931-ID: BT-X-203-0											
<table><tr><td><b>Code</b></td><td><b>Code name</b></td></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr><tr><td>205</td><td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td></tr></table>						<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>										
102	CCYYMMDD										
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM										
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>											
Used in: X											
<b>ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement</b>				<b>DIRECT DEBIT</b>							
Data type: ram:HeaderTradeSettlementType											
Usage note: This group may be used to give prior notice in the invoice that payment will be made through a SEPA or other direct debit initiated by the Seller, in accordance with the rules of the SEPA or other direct debit scheme.											
Occurrence: 1 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BG-19											
Use: A group of business terms to specify a direct debit.											
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>											
Used in: X X X X X											
<b>CreditorReferenceID</b>				<b>Bank assigned creditor identifier</b>							
Data type: udt:IDType											
Usage note: Used in order to pre-notify the Buyer of a SEPA direct debit.											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-90											
Use: Unique banking reference identifier of the Payee or Seller assigned by the Payee or Seller bank.											
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>											
Used in: X X X X											
<b>PaymentReference</b>				<b>Remittance information</b>							
Data type: udt:TextType											
Usage note: Used for creditor's critical reconciliation information. This information element helps the Seller to assign an incoming payment to the relevant payment process. When specifying the textual value, which is commonly the invoice number of the invoice being paid, but may be another seller reference, the buyer should indicate this reference in his payment order when executing the payment. In a payment transaction this reference is transferred back to the Seller as Remittance Information.											
In order to allow for automatic processing of cross-border SEPA payments, only Latin characters should be used in this field, with a maximum of 140 characters. Referencesection 1.4 of the SEPA credit transfer and SEPA direct debit scheme implementation guides [13] and [14] for details of the allowed characters. Other rules may apply for SEPA payments within national borders.											
If remittance information is structured according to the ISO 11649:2009 standard [16] for Structured RF Creditor Reference, it shall be mapped to the Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference field in SEPA payments messages.											
If remittance information is structured according to the EACT standard for automated reconciliation [17], it shall be mapped to the Unstructured Remittance Information field in SEPA payments messages."											
If remittance information is to be mapped to the End To End Identification field or to the Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference field in SEPA payments messages, then in addition to the Latin character set restriction, the content shall not start or end with a '/' and the content shall not contain '/'s. See reference [15].											
Occurrence: 0 .. 1											
EN16931-ID: BT-83											
Use: A textual value used to establish a link between the payment and the Invoice, issued by the Seller.											
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>											
Used in: X X X X											

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TaxCurrencyCode</b>	<b>VAT accounting currency code</b>
	Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType	
	Usage note: Shall be used in combination with the Total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) when the VAT accounting currency code differs from the Invoice currency code. The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Please refer to Article 230 of the Council Directive 2006/112/EC [2] for more information.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-6	
	Use: The currency used for VAT accounting and reporting purposes as accepted or required in the country of the Seller.	
Business rule: BR-53 Document totals		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>InvoiceCurrencyCode</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
	Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType	
	Usage note: Only one currency shall be used in the Invoice, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112/EC on VAT. The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-5	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5 Invoice		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>InvoiceIssuerReference</b>	<b>Seller reference number</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType	
	Usage note: Given seller reference number for routing purposes after bilateral agreement	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-204	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5 Invoice		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>InvoiceTradeParty</b>	<b>Deviating invoicing party</b>
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-33	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5 Invoice		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-205	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5 Invoice		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice global identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType	
	Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...	
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-206	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5 Invoice		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token	
	Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.	
	Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-206-0	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5 Invoice		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in: X X X X X		
	<b>Name</b>	<b>Name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-207	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
	Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>RoleCode</b>						<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType						
Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-553						
Use: A code qualifying the role						
Used in:					X	
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>						<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-208-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>ID</b>						<b>Company Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-208						
Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.						
Used in:					X	
<b>schemeID</b>						<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-208-0						
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.						
Used in:					X	
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>						<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-209						
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>						<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-70						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>						<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-454						
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineOne</b>						<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-455						
Use: The main address line in an address.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-456						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>LineThree</b>						<b>Address line 3</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-457						
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CityName</b>						<b>City</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-458						
	Use: The common name of the city, town or village.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Country code</b>
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
	Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-459						
	Use: A code that identifies the country.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-460						
	Use: The subdivision of a country.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-34						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-210						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-211						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>TypeCode</b>						<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType						
	Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-324						
	Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact telephone number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-212-00						
	Use: A phone number for the contact point.						



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:					X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>						Contact telephone number, value
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-212						
Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>						Contact point fax number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-213-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>						Contact point fax number, value
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-213						
Used in:					X	
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>						Contact email address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-214-00						
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>URIID</b>						Contact email address, value
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-214						
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>						Detailed information about the address
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-35						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>						Post code
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-215						
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineOne</b>						Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-216						
Use: The main address line in an address.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-217						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-218 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-219 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-220 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-221 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-222-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-222	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-222-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-223-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>VAT ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-223 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-223-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>InvoiceeTradeParty</b>	<b>Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-36	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice recipient identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-224	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice recipient global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-225	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-225-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Deviating invoice recipient name / company name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-226	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-554 Use: A code qualifying the role	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-227-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-227 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-227-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-228 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-71	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-461 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-462 Use: The main address line in an address.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-463 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-464 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-465 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-466 Use: A code that identifies the country.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-467						
	Use: The subdivision of a country.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-37						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-229						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-230						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>TypeCode</b>						<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType						
	Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-325						
	Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact telephone number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-231-00						
	Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>						<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-231						
	Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact point fax number</b>
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-232-00						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>						<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-232						
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:					X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address
	<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-233-00</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-233</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the address
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-38</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-234</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-235</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-236</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-237</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>CityName</b>	City
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-238</p> <p>Use: The common name of the city, town or village.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
	<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType</p> <p>Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-239</p> <p>Use: A code that identifies the country.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

L	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-240</p> <p>Use: The subdivision of a country.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
T	<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Details about the electronic address
	<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-241-00</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
T	<b>URIID</b>	Electronic address
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-241</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Occurrence: required</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-241-0</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
T	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Detailed information on tax information
	<p>Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-242-00</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
T	<b>ID</b>	VAT ID
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-242</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
L	<b>schemeID</b>	Tax Scheme identifier
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: VA = VAT ID</p> <p>Occurrence: required</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-242-0</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
T	<b>PayeeTradeParty</b>	PAYEE
	<p>Data type: ram:TradePartyType</p> <p>Usage note: The role of Payee may be fulfilled by another party then the Seller, e.g. a factoring service.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-10</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Payee, i.e. the role that receives the payment.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	
T	<b>ID</b>	Payee identifier
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previously exchanged Buyer or Seller assigned identifier.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-60</p> <p>Use: An identifier for the Payee.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X X X X</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>GlobalID</b>	Payee global identifier
	Data type: udt:IDType Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-60-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-60-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payee identifier.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>Name</b>	Payee name
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Shall be used when the Payee is different from the Seller (but may also be the Seller name). Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-59 Use: The name of the Payee.	
	Business rule: BR-17 Payee	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>RoleCode</b>	Payee role (code)
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035, for instance: DL: Factor Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-468 Use: A code qualifying the role of the payee	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Details about the organization
	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-61-00	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>ID</b>	Payee legal registration identifier
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. the identifier that is exclusively used in the applicable legal environment. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-61 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Payee as a legal entity or person.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-61-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payee legal registration identifier.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Trading name
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-243 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X	



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>		
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-72			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>		
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-469			
	Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-470			
	Use: The main address line in an address.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-471			
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-472			
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-473			
	Use: The common name of the city, town or village.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>		
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-474			
	Use: A code that identifies the country.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-475			
	Use: The subdivision of a country.			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information</b>		
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-39			
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>
	Used in:			<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
				<i>EXTENDED</i>
				X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-244	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-245	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-326	
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-246-00	
Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-246	
Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-247-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-247	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-248-00	
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Contact email address, value</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-248	
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the payee postal address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-40	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:					X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>						<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-249						
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineOne</b>						<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-250						
Use: The main address line in an address.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-251						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineThree</b>						<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-252						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CityName</b>						<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-253						
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-254						
Use: A code that identifies the country.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-255						
Use: The subdivision of a country.						
Used in:					X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-256-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>URIID</b>						<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-256						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					
Data type: xs:token					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-256-0					
Used in:					X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>					
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-257-00					
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-257					
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-03 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: VA = VAT ID					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-257-0					
Used in:					X
<b>PayerTradeParty</b>					
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Usage note: The role of Payer may be fulfilled by another party than the Buyer, e.g. a third Party like a mother company					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-73					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Payer, i.e. the role that makes the payment.					
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-478					
Used in:					X
<b>GlobalID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID					
Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-479					
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-479-0					
Used in:					X
<b>Name</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-476					
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
	<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-483</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-480-00</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-480</p> <p>Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<p>Data type: xs:token</p> <p>Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-480-0</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payer legal registration identifier.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-477</p> <p>Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-X-76</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType</p> <p>Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-497</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-498</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	
	<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-499</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in: X</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-500 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-501 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-502 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-503 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-74	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-484	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-485	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-486 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-487-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X

### Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact telephone number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-487 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact point fax number
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-488-00 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact point fax number, value
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-488 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-489-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>URIID</b>	Contact email address, value
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-489 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Detailed information about the address
	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-75 <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Post code
	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-490 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>LineOne</b>	Address line 1
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-491 Use: The main address line in an address. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X
	<b>LineTwo</b>	Address line 2
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-492 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-493 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CityName</b>	City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-494 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-495 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-496 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-482-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	Payer Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-482	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-482-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Detailed information on tax information
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-481-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	VAT ID
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-481 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>schemeID</b>	Tax Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-481-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TaxApplicableTradeCurrencyExchange</b>	Specification of the invoice currency, local currency and exchange rate
Data type: ram:TradeCurrencyExchangeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-41	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SourceCurrencyCode</b>	Invoice currency
Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-258	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>TargetCurrencyCode</b>	Local currency
Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-259	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ConversionRate</b>	Exchange rate
Data type: udt:RateType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-260	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ConversionRateDateTime</b>	Exchange rate date
Data type: udt:DateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-261-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	Exchange rate date, value
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-261	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>format</b>	Date, format
Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-261-0	
<i>Code Code name</i> 102 CCYYMMDD	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans</b>	PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS
Data type: ram:TradeSettlementPaymentMeansType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-16	
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the payment.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X X X X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>IBANID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: Such as IBAN (in case of SEPA payment) or a national account number.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-84					
Use: A unique identifier of the financial payment account, at a payment service provider, to which payment should be made.					
Business rule: BR-50					
Business rule: BR-61					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>AccountName</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-85					
Use: The name of the payment account, at a payment service provider, to which payment should be made.					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>ProprietaryID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: Use IBANID when appropriate, otherwise use ProprietaryID					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-84-0					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>PayeeSpecifiedCreditorFinancialInstitution</b>					
Data type: ram:CreditorFinancialInstitutionType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-86-00					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>BICID</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: Such as a BIC or a national clearing code where required. No identification scheme to be used.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-86					
Use: An identifier for the payment service provider where a payment account is located.					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>ApplicableTradeTax</b>					
Data type: ram:TradeTaxType					
Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BG-23					
Use: A group of business terms providing information about VAT breakdown by different categories, rates and exemption reasons					
Business rule: BR-CO-18					
Business rule: BR-O-11					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>CalculatedAmount</b>					
Data type: udt:AmountType					
Usage note: Calculated by multiplying the VAT category taxable amount with the VAT category rate for the relevant VAT category.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-117					
Use: The total VAT amount for a given VAT category.					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-46	VAT breakdown
Business rule: BR-CO-14	Document totals
Business rule: BR-CO-17	VAT breakdown
Business rule: BR-AE-9	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-9	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-9	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-9	Zero rated VAT
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of tax (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent. For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-118-0 Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>ExemptionReason</b>	<b>VAT exemption reason text</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Articles 226 items 11 to 15 Directive 2006/112/EC [2]. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-120 Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged	
Business rule: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-10	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-10	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-10	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-10	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-10	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-10	Zero rated VAT
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>BasisAmount</b>	<b>VAT category taxable amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: The sum of Invoice line net amount minus allowances plus charges on document level which are subject to a specific VAT category code and VAT category rate (if the VAT category rate is applicable). Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-116 Use: Sum of all taxable amounts subject to a specific VAT category code and VAT category rate (if the VAT category rate is applicable).	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-45	VAT breakdown
Business rule: BR-CO-17	VAT breakdown
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>LineTotalBasisAmount</b>	<b>Line Total Basis Amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-262 Use: A monetary value used as the line total basis on which this trade related tax, levy or duty is calculated	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X
<b>AllowanceChargeBasisAmount</b>	<b>Total amount of charges / allowances on document level</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-263	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X
<b>CategoryCode</b>	<b>VAT category code</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)</li> <li>- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)</li> <li>- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)</li> <li>- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)</li> <li>- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)</li> <li>- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)</li> <li>- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)</li> </ul>	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-118 Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-47	VAT breakdown
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-AE-9	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-E-9	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-10	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-G-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IC-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-11	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-12	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-10	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-10	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-O-9	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-10	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-11	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-12	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-13	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-14	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-80	
Business rule: BR-S-10	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08	
Business rule: BR-Z-9	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-10	Zero rated VAT

*MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED*

Used in: X X X X

### ExemptionReasonCode

### VAT exemption reason code

Data type: udt:CodeType

Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-121

Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.

Business rule: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-10	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-10	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-10	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-10	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-10	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-10	Zero rated VAT

[illegible]

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>BillingSpecifiedPeriod</b>					
Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType					
Usage note: Used to indicate when the period covered by the invoice starts and when it ends. Also called delivery period.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-14					
Use: A group of business terms providing information on the invoice period.					
Business rule: BR-CO-19					
Delivery or invoice period					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Description</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-264					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>StartDateTime</b>					
Data type: udt:DateTimeType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-73-00					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>					
Data type: extension (xs:string)					
Usage note: The initial date of delivery of goods or services.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-73					
Use: The date when the Invoice period starts.					
Business rule: BR-29					
Invoicing period					
Business rule: BR-30					
Invoice line period					
Business rule: BR-CO-19					
Delivery or invoice period					
Business rule: BR-IC-11					
VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>format</b>					
Data type: xs:string					
Usage note: Only value "102"					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-73-0					
<b>Code</b>					
102					
<b>Code name</b>					
CCYYMMDD					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>EndDateTime</b>					
Data type: udt:DateTimeType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-74-00					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>					
Data type: extension (xs:string)					
Usage note: The date on which the delivery of goods or services was completed.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-74					
Use: The date when the Invoice period ends.					
Business rule: BR-29					
Invoicing period					
Business rule: BR-30					
Invoice line period					
Business rule: BR-CO-19					
Delivery or invoice period					
Business rule: BR-IC-11					
VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>format</b>	Date, format				
Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-74-0					
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
	102	CCYYMMDD			
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Document Level Allowances&gt;</b>	<b>DOCUMENT LEVEL ALLOWANCES</b>				
Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType Usage note: Deductions, such as withheld tax may also be specified in this group. Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-20 Use: A group of business terms providing information about allowances applicable to the Invoice as a whole.					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>	<b>Indicator for allowance</b>				
Data type: udt:IndicatorType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-20-0					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Indicator for allowance, value</b>				
Data type: xs:boolean Usage note: Allowance => false Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-20-1					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SequenceNumeric</b>	<b>Calculation sequence</b>				
Data type: udt:NumericType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-265					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>CalculationPercent</b>	<b>Document level allowance percentage</b>				
Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-94 Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the document level allowance base amount, to calculate the document level allowance amount.					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>BasisAmount</b>	<b>Document level allowance base amount</b>				
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-93 Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the document level allowance percentage, to calculate the document level allowance amount.					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>BasisQuantity</b>	<b>Allowance / charge base quantity</b>				
Data type: udt:QuantityType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-266					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>unitCode</b>	<b>Unit code</b>				
Data type: xs:token EN16931-ID: BT-X-267					
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>ActualAmount</b>		<b>Document level allowance amount</b>			
Data type: udt:AmountType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-92					
Use: The amount of an allowance, without VAT.					
Business rule: BR-31	Document level allowances				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-11	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08					
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08					
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08					
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>ReasonCode</b>		<b>Document level allowance reason code</b>			
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType					
Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list [6]. The Document level allowance reason code and the Document level allowance reason shall indicate the same allowance reason.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-98					
Use: The reason for the document level allowance, expressed as a code.					
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
	41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule			
	42	Other bonus			
	60	Manufacturer's consumer discount			
	62	Due to military status			
	63	Due to work accident			
	64	Special agreement			
	65	Production error discount			
	66	New outlet discount			
	67	Sample discount			
	68	End-of-range discount			
	70	Incoterm discount			
	71	Point of sales threshold allowance			
	88	Material surcharge/deduction			
	95	Discount			
	100	Special rebate			
	102	Fixed long term			
	103	Temporary			
	104	Standard			
	105	Yearly turnover			
Business rule: BR-33	Document level allowances				
Business rule: BR-CO-5	Document level allowances				
Business rule: BR-CO-21	Document level allowances				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>
Used in:		X	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Reason</b>	<b>Document level allowance reason</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-97 Use: The reason for the document level allowance, expressed as text.	
	Business rule: BR-33	Document level allowances
	Business rule: BR-CO-5	Document level allowances
	Business rule: BR-CO-21	Document level allowances
	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X X X
	<b>CategoryTradeTax</b>	<b>VAT type code for document level allowances</b>
	Data type: ram:TradeTaxType	
	Usage note: Value = VAT	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-95-00	
	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X X X
	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of tax (code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType	
	Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT"	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-95-0	
	<i>MINIMUM</i> <i>BASIC WL</i> <i>BASIC</i> <i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X X X X
	<b>CategoryCode</b>	<b>Document level allowance VAT category code</b>
	Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType	
	Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):	
	- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)	
	- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)	
	- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)	
	- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)	
	- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)	
	- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)	
	- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)	
	- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)	
	- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-95	
	Use: A coded identification of what VAT category applies to the document level allowance.	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-32	Document level allowances
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-3	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-6	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-3	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-6	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-3	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-6	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-3	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-6	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-3	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-6	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-O-13	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-3	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-6	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-3	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-6	Zero rated VAT

*MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED*

Used in: X X X X

### RateApplicablePercent

Document level allowance VAT rate

Data type: udt:PercentType

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-96

Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level allowance.

Business rule: BR-AE-6	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-6	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-6	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-8	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-6	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-6	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-6	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-6	Zero rated VAT

*MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED*

Used in: X X X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Document Level Charges>		DOCUMENT LEVEL CHARGES		
Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType				
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded				
EN16931-ID: BG-21				
Use: A group of business terms providing information about charges and taxes other than VAT, applicable to the Invoice as a whole.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X	X	X	X
ChargeIndicator				Indicator for charge
Data type: udt:IndicatorType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BG-21-0				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X	X	X	X
Indicator				Indicator for charge, value
Data type: xs:boolean				
Usage note: Charge => true				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BG-21-1				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X	X	X	X
SequenceNumeric				Calculation sequence
Data type: udt:NumericType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-268				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:				X
CalculationPercent				Document level charge percentage
Data type: udt:PercentType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-101				
Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the document level charge base amount, to calculate the document level charge amount.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X	X	X	X
BasisAmount				Document level charge base amount
Data type: udt:AmountType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-100				
Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the document level charge percentage, to calculate the document level charge amount.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X	X	X	X
BasisQuantity				Allowance / charge base quantity
Data type: udt:QuantityType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-269				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:				X
unitCode				Price base quantity, unit
Data type: xs:token				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-270				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:				X
ActualAmount				Document level charge amount
Data type: udt:AmountType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-99				
Use: The amount of a charge, without VAT.				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-36	Document level charges
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-12	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>ReasonCode</b>	<b>Document level charge reason code</b>
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Document level charge reason code and the Document level charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-105 Use: The reason for the document level charge, expressed as a code.	
Business rule: BR-38	Document level charges
Business rule: BR-CO-6	Document level allowances
Business rule: BR-CO-22	Document level charge
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>Reason</b>	<b>Document level charge reason</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-104 Use: The reason for the document level charge, expressed as text.	
Business rule: BR-38	Document level charges
Business rule: BR-CO-6	Document level allowances
Business rule: BR-CO-22	Document level charge
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>CategoryTradeTax</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeTaxType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-102-00 Use: A finite sequence of characters.	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of tax (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-102-0	
<div> <div>MINIMUM</div> <div>BASIC WL</div> <div>BASIC</div> <div>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</div> <div>EXTENDED</div> </div>	
Used in:	X X X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

CategoryCode	Document level charge VAT category code
<p>Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)</li> <li>- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)</li> <li>- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)</li> <li>- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)</li> <li>- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)</li> <li>- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)</li> <li>- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)</li> </ul> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-102</p> <p>Use: A coded identification of what VAT category applies to the document level charge.</p>	
Business rule: BR-37	Document level charges
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-4	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-7	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-4	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-7	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-4	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-7	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-4	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-4	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-7	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-O-14	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-4	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-7	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-4	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-7	Zero rated VAT
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>
Used in:	X X X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

L	<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>	Document level charge VAT rate				
	Data type: udt:PercentType					
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-103					
	Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level charge.					
	Business rule: BR-AE-7	Reverse charge VAT				
	Business rule: BR-E-7	Exempt from VAT				
	Business rule: BR-G-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU				
	Business rule: BR-IC-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules				
	Business rule: BR-IG-7	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax				
	Business rule: BR-IG-8	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax				
	Business rule: BR-IP-7	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax				
	Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax				
	Business rule: BR-O-7	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI				
	Business rule: BR-S-7	Standard rated VAT				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-Z-7	Zero rated VAT				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>SpecifiedLogisticsServiceCharge</b>	Detailed information on logistics service fees				
	Data type: ram:LogisticsServiceChargeType					
	Synonyme: Transport and packaging costs					
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-42					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>Description</b>	Service fee description				
	Data type: udt:TextType					
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-271					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>AppliedAmount</b>	Service fee amount				
	Data type: udt:AmountType					
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-272					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-12	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>AppliedTradeTax</b>	Detailed tax information				
	Data type: ram:TradeTaxType					
	Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded					
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-273-00					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Tax type (Code)</b>				
	Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-273-0					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>CategoryCode</b>	<b>VAT category code</b>				
	Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-273					
	Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>	<b>VAT category rate</b>				
	Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-274					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09 CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
	<b>SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms</b>	<b>Detailed information about payment terms</b>				
	Data type: ram:TradePaymentTermsType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-20-00					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>Description</b>	<b>Payment terms</b>				
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This element may contain multiple lines and multiple terms. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-20					
	Use: A textual description of the payment terms that apply to the amount due for payment (Including description of possible penalties).					
	Business rule: BR-CO-25 Invoice					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>DueDateTime</b>	<b>Due date</b>				
	Data type: udt:DateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-9-00					
		<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X

					Payment due date	
<b>DateTimeString</b>						
Data type: extension (xs:string)						
Usage note: The payment due date reflects the due date of the net payment. For partial payments it states the first net due date. The corresponding description of more complex payment terms can be stated in BT-20 Payment terms.						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-9						
Use: The date when the payment is due.						
Business rule: BR-CO-25 Invoice						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X X X X						
<b>format</b>					Date, format	
Data type: xs:string						
Usage note: Only value "102"						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-9-0						
<b>Code Code name</b>						
102 CCYMMDD						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X X X X						
<b>DirectDebitMandateID</b>					Mandate reference identifier	
Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note: Used in order to pre-notify the Buyer of a SEPA direct debit.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-89						
Use: Unique identifier assigned by the Payee for referencing the direct debit mandate.						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X X X X						
<b>PartialPaymentAmount</b>					Partial payment amount	
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-275						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X						
<b>ApplicableTradePaymentPenaltyTerms</b>					Detailed information about penalties	
Data type: ram:TradePaymentPenaltyTermsType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-43						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X						
<b>BasisDateTime</b>					Maturity Reference Date	
Data type: udt:DateTimeType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-276-00						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X						
<b>DateTimeString</b>					Maturity Reference Date, value	
Data type: extension (xs:string)						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-276						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X						
<b>format</b>					Date, format	
Data type: xs:string						
Usage note: Only value "102"						
Occurrence: required						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-276-0						
<b>Code Code name</b>						
102 CCYMMDD						
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>						
Used in: X						
<b>BasisPeriodMeasure</b>					Due date period basis	
Data type: udt:MeasureType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-277						
Use: The period for the due date, e.g. as a number of days (15 days)						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>unitCode</b>								Maturity Period, Unit code
	Data type: xs:token								
	Occurrence: required								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-278								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>BasisAmount</b>								Payment penalty base amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-279								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>CalculationPercent</b>								Payment penalty percentage
	Data type: udt:PercentType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-280								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>ActualPenaltyAmount</b>								Payment penalty amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-281								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>ApplicableTradePaymentDiscountTerms</b>								Detailed information about payment discounts
	Data type: ram:TradePaymentDiscountTermsType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-44								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>BasisDateTime</b>								Maturity Reference Date
	Data type: udt:DateTimeType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-282-00								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>DateTimeString</b>								Maturity Reference Date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string)								
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-282								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>format</b>								Date, format
	Data type: xs:string								
	Usage note: Only value "102"								
	Occurrence: required								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-282-0								
				<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
				102	CCYYMMDD				
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>BasisPeriodMeasure</b>								Due date period basis
	Data type: udt:MeasureType								
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-283								
	Use: The period for the due date, e.g. as a number of days (15 days)								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	
	<b>unitCode</b>								Maturity Period, Unit code
	Data type: xs:token								
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-284								
				<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:							X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>BasisAmount</b>	<b>Payment discount base amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-285	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CalculationPercent</b>	<b>Payment discount percentage</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-286	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ActualDiscountAmount</b>	<b>Payment discount amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-287	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>PayeeTradeParty</b>	<b>Deviating payee per payment</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Usage note: The role of beneficiary may be filled by a party other than the seller, e.g. a factoring service. THIS GROUP IS ONLY USED WHEN THERE ARE MULTIPLE BENEFICIARIES (e.g. withholding tax or split payment). Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-77 Use: Group of business terms providing information about the payee, i.e. the role that receives the payment, IN CASE OF MULTIPLE PAYEES	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice payee identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-506	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice payer global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-507	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Payee scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-507-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Name/company name of Payee</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Shall be used when the Payee is different from the Seller. The Payee name may however be the same as the Seller name. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-504 Use: The name of the Payee.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-511 Use: A code qualifying the role	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>						<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-508-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>ID</b>						<b>Company Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-508						
Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.						
Used in:					X	
<b>schemeID</b>						<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token						
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-508-0						
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payee legal registration identifier.						
Used in:					X	
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>						<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-505						
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>						<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-80						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>						<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-525						
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineOne</b>						<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-526						
Use: The main address line in an address.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-527						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineThree</b>						<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-528						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>CityName</b>						<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-529						
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CountryID</b>						<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-530						
Use: A code that identifies the country.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>						<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-531						
Use: The subdivision of a country.						
Used in:					X	
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>						<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-78						
Used in:					X	
<b>PersonName</b>						<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-512						
Used in:					X	
<b>DepartmentName</b>						<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-513						
Used in:					X	
<b>TypeCode</b>						<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType						
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-514						
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact						
Used in:					X	
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>						<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-515-00						
Use: A phone number for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>						<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-515						
Use: A phone number for the contact point.						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X	
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>						Contact point fax number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-516-00						
Used in:					X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>						Contact point fax number, value
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-516						
Used in:					X	
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>						Contact email address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-517-00						
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>URIID</b>						Contact email address, value
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-517						
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>						Detailed information about the address
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-X-79						
Used in:					X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>						Post code
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-518						
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineOne</b>						Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-519						
Use: The main address line in an address.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineTwo</b>						Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-520						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	
<b>LineThree</b>						Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-521						
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.						
Used in:					X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CityName</b>	City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-522 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-523 Use: A code that identifies the country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-524 Use: The subdivision of a country.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-510-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>URIID</b>	Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-510	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-510-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Detailed information on tax information
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-509-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	VAT ID
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-509 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Tax Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-509-0	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X



## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation						DOCUMENT TOTALS
Data type: ram:TradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummationType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BG-22						
Use: A group of business terms providing the monetary totals for the Invoice.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
LineTotalAmount						Sum of Invoice line net amount
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-106						
Use: Sum of all Invoice line net amounts in the Invoice.						
Business rule: BR-12		Document totals				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-10		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
Diverging cardinality:		1..1	1..1	1..1	1..1	
ChargeTotalAmount						Sum of charges on document level
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Usage note: Charges on line level are included in the Invoice line net amount which is summed up into the Sum of Invoice line net amount.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-108						
Use: Sum of all charges on document level in the Invoice.						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-12		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13						
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
AllowanceTotalAmount						Sum of allowances on document level
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Usage note: Allowances on line level are included in the Invoice line net amount which is summed up into the Sum of Invoice line net amount.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-107						
Use: Sum of all allowances on document level in the Invoice.						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-11		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13						
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	
TaxBasisTotalAmount						Invoice total amount without VAT
Data type: udt:AmountType						
Usage note: The Invoice total amount without VAT is the Sum of Invoice line net amount minus Sum of allowances on document level plus Sum of charges on document level.						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-109						
Use: The total amount of the Invoice without VAT.						
Business rule: BR-13		Document totals				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13		CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-15						
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div>	<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT total amount&gt;</b>	<b>Invoice total VAT amount</b>
	Data type: udt:AmountType	
	Usage note: The Invoice total VAT amount is the sum of all VAT category tax amounts.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-110	
	Use: The total VAT amount for the Invoice.	
	Business rule: BR-CO-14 Document totals	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-15	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
	<b>currencyID</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
	Data type: xs:token	
	EN16931-ID: BT-110-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
<div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div>	<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT total amount in VAT accounting currency&gt;</b>	<b>Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency</b>
	Data type: udt:AmountType	
	Usage note: To be used when the VAT accounting currency (BT-6) differs from the Invoice currency code (BT-5) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112 / EC on VAT. The VAT amount in accounting currency is not used in the calculation of the Invoice totals.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-111	
	Use: The VAT total amount expressed in the accounting currency accepted or required in the country of the Seller.	
	Business rule: BR-53 Document totals	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
	<b>currencyID</b>	<b>VAT accounting currency code</b>
	Data type: xs:token	
	EN16931-ID: BT-111-0	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
<div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div>	<b>RoundingAmount</b>	<b>Rounding amount</b>
	Data type: udt:AmountType	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-114	
	Use: The amount to be added to the invoice total to round the amount to be paid.	
	Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
<div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div>	<b>GrandTotalAmount</b>	<b>Invoice total amount with VAT</b>
	Data type: udt:AmountType	
	Usage note: The Invoice total amount with VAT is the Invoice total amount without VAT plus the Invoice total VAT amount.	
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-112	
	Use: The total amount of the Invoice with VAT.	
	Business rule: BR-14 Document totals	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-15	
	Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	
<div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div>	<b>TotalPrepaidAmount</b>	<b>Paid amount</b>
	Data type: udt:AmountType	
	Usage note: This amount is subtracted from the invoice total amount with VAT to calculate the amount due for payment.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
	EN16931-ID: BT-113	
	Use: The sum of amounts which have been paid in advance.	
	Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in: X X X X X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>DuePayableAmount</b>		<b>Amount due for payment</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType		
Usage note: This amount is the Invoice total amount with VAT minus the paid amount that has been paid in advance. The amount is zero in case of a fully paid Invoice. The amount may be negative; in that case the Seller owes the amount to the Buyer.		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-115		
Use: The outstanding amount that is requested to be paid.		
Business rule: BR-15		Document totals
Business rule: BR-CO-16		Document totals
Business rule: BR-CO-25		Invoice
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X X X X X
<b>InvoiceReferencedDocument</b>		<b>PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType		
Usage note: To be used in case:		
- a preceding invoice is corrected		
- preceding partial invoices are referred to from a final invoice		
- preceding pre-payment invoices are referred to from a final invoice		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-3		
Use: A group of business terms providing information on one or more preceding Invoices.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X X X X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		<b>Preceding Invoice reference</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-25		
Use: The identification of an Invoice that was previously sent by the Seller.		
Business rule: BR-55		Preceding invoice reference
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X X X X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Preceding invoice type code</b>
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType		
Usage note: The same rules apply as for BT-3		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-555		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	
71	Request for payment	
80	Debit note related to goods or services	
81	Credit note related to goods or services	
82	Metered services invoice	
83	Credit note related to financial adjustments	
84	Debit note related to financial adjustments	
102	Tax notification	
130	Invoicing data sheet	
202	Direct payment valuation	
203	Provisional payment valuation	
204	Payment valuation	
211	Interim application for payment	
218	Final payment request based on completion of work	
219	Payment request for completed units	
261	Self billed credit note	
262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services	
295	Price variation invoice	
296	Credit note for price variation	
308	Delcredere credit note	
325	Proforma invoice	
326	Partial invoice	
331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list	
380	Commercial invoice	
381	Credit note	
382	Commission note	
383	Debit note	
384	Corrected invoice	
385	Consolidated invoice	
386	Prepayment invoice	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>				
	387	Hire invoice				
	388	Tax invoice				
	389	Self-billed invoice				
	390	Delcredere invoice				
	393	Factored invoice				
	394	Lease invoice				
	395	Consignment invoice				
	396	Factored credit note				
	420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note				
	456	Debit advice				
	457	Reversal of debit				
	458	Reversal of credit				
	527	Self billed debit note				
	532	Forwarder's credit note				
	553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report				
	575	Insurer's invoice				
	623	Forwarder's invoice				
	633	Port charges documents				
	751	Invoice information for accounting purposes				
	780	Freight invoice				
	817	Claim notification				
	870	Consular invoice				
	875	Partial construction invoice				
	876	Partial final construction invoice				
	877	Final construction invoice				
	935	Customs invoice				
			<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:					X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>						
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType					
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-26-00					
			<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>						
	Data type: extension (xs:string)					
	Usage note: The Preceding Invoice issue date shall be provided in case the Preceding Invoice identifier is not unique.					
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-26					
	Use: The date when the Preceding Invoice was issued.					
			<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>format</b>						
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType					
	Usage note: Only value "102"					
	Occurrence: required					
	EN16931-ID: BT-26-0					
			<i>Code</i>	<i>Code name</i>		
			102	CCYYMMDD		
			205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
			<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X	X
<b>ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount</b>						
	Data type: ram:TradeAccountingAccountType					
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
	EN16931-ID: BT-19-00					
			<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i> <i>EXTENDED</i>
	Used in:		X	X	X	X
	Diverging cardinality:			0..1	0..1	
<b>ID</b>						
	Data type: udt:IDType					
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-19					
	Use: A textual value that specifies where to book the relevant data into the Buyer's financial accounts.					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	Accounting reference type (Code)				
Data type: qdt:AccountingAccountTypeCodeType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-290					
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
	1	Financial			
	2	Subsidiary			
	3	Budget			
	4	Cost Accounting			
	5	Receivable			
	6	Payable			
	7	Job Cost Accounting			
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>SpecifiedAdvancePayment</b>	Included tax for advanced payment				
Data type: ram:AdvancePaymentType					
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-45					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>PaidAmount</b>	Advanced payment, value				
Data type: udt:AmountType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-291					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>FormattedReceivedDateTime</b>	Date of advanced payment				
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-292-00					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	Date of advanced payment, value				
Data type: extension (xs:string)					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-292					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>format</b>	Date, format				
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType					
Usage note: Only value "102"					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-292-0					
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
	102	CCYYMMDD			
	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM			
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>IncludedTradeTax</b>	Tax information on advanced payments				
Data type: ram:TradeTaxType					
Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-46					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X
<b>CalculatedAmount</b>	Included tax				
Data type: udt:AmountType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-293					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of tax (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-294	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>ExemptionReason</b>	<b>VAT exemption reason text</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-295	
Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>CategoryCode</b>	<b>VAT category code</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-296	
Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>ExemptionReasonCode</b>	<b>VAT exemption reason code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-297	
Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>	<b>VAT category rate</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType Usage note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-298	
Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies for the relevant VAT category.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>InvoiceSpecifiedReferencedDocument</b>	<b>PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Usage note: To be used in case: - preceding partial invoices are referred to from a final invoice - preceding pre-payment invoices are referred to from a final invoice Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-85	
Use: A group of business terms providing information on the advance payment related preceding invoice. The individual invoice shall be stated so that combined payments need to be split per invoice.	
Used in:	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Preceding Invoice reference</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-558	
Use: The identification of an Invoice that was previously sent by the Seller.	

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	X
TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType	
Usage note: The same rules apply as for BT-3	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-559	
Code	Code name
71	Request for payment
80	Debit note related to goods or services
81	Credit note related to goods or services
82	Metered services invoice
83	Credit note related to financial adjustments
84	Debit note related to financial adjustments
102	Tax notification
130	Invoicing data sheet
202	Direct payment valuation
203	Provisional payment valuation
204	Payment valuation
211	Interim application for payment
218	Final payment request based on completion of work
219	Payment request for completed units
261	Self billed credit note
262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services
295	Price variation invoice
296	Credit note for price variation
308	Delcredere credit note
325	Proforma invoice
326	Partial invoice
331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list
380	Commercial invoice
381	Credit note
382	Commission note
383	Debit note
384	Corrected invoice
385	Consolidated invoice
386	Prepayment invoice
387	Hire invoice
388	Tax invoice
389	Self-billed invoice
390	Delcredere invoice
393	Factored invoice
394	Lease invoice
395	Consignment invoice
396	Factored credit note
420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note
456	Debit advice
457	Reversal of debit
458	Reversal of credit
527	Self billed debit note
532	Forwarder's credit note
553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report
575	Insurer's invoice
623	Forwarder's invoice
633	Port charges documents
751	Invoice information for accounting purposes
780	Freight invoice
817	Claim notification
870	Consular invoice
875	Partial construction invoice
876	Partial final construction invoice
877	Final construction invoice
935	Customs invoice
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	X

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Preceding Invoice Reference</b>					
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-560-00						
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X						
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Preceding Invoice issue date</b>					
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Usage note: The Preceding Invoice issue date shall be provided in case the Preceding Invoice identifier is not unique. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-560						
	Use: The date when the Preceding Invoice was issued. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X						
	<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>					
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-560-0						
	<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr><tr><td>205</td><td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td></tr></table> <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i> Used in: X	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM
Code	Code name						
102	CCYYMMDD						
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM						



## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-1</b> An Invoice shall have a Specification identifier (BT-24).	Process control
<b>BR-2</b> An Invoice shall have an Invoice number (BT-1).	Invoice
<b>BR-3</b> An Invoice shall have an Invoice issue date (BT-2).	Invoice
<b>BR-4</b> An Invoice shall have an Invoice type code (BT-3).	Invoice
<b>BR-5</b> An Invoice shall have an Invoice currency code (BT-5).	Invoice
<b>BR-6</b> An Invoice shall contain the Seller name (BT-27).	Seller
<b>BR-7</b> An Invoice shall contain the Buyer name (BT-44).	Buyer
<b>BR-8</b> An Invoice shall contain the Seller postal address (BG-5).	Seller
<b>BR-9</b> The Seller postal address (BG-5) shall contain a Seller country code (BT-40).	Seller
<b>BR-10</b> An Invoice shall contain the Buyer postal address (BG-8).	Buyer
<b>BR-11</b> The Buyer postal address shall contain a Buyer country code (BT-55).	Buyer
<b>BR-12</b> An Invoice shall have the Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106).	Document totals
<b>BR-13</b> An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109).	Document totals
<b>BR-14</b> An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112).	Document totals
<b>BR-15</b> An Invoice shall have the Amount due for payment (BT-115).	Document totals
<b>BR-16</b> An Invoice shall have at least one Invoice line (BG-25).	Invoice
<b>BR-17</b> The Payee name (BT-59) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Payee (BG-10) is different from the Seller (BG-4).	Payee
<b>BR-18</b> The Seller tax representative name (BT-62) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).	Seller tax representative
<b>BR-19</b> The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).	Seller tax representative
<b>BR-20</b> The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall contain a Tax representative country code (BT-69), if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).	Seller tax representative
<b>BR-21</b> Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line identifier (BT-126).	Invoice line
<b>BR-22</b> Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity (BT-129).	Invoice line
<b>BR-23</b> An Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity unit of measure code (BT-130).	Invoice line
<b>BR-24</b> Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line net amount (BT-131).	Invoice line
<b>BR-25</b> Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item name (BT-153).	Item information
<b>BR-26</b> Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item net price (BT-146).	Price details
<b>BR-27</b> The Item net price (BT-146) shall NOT be negative.	Item net price
<b>BR-28</b> The Item gross price (BT-148) shall NOT be negative.	Price details
<b>BR-29</b>	Invoicing period

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
	If both Invoicing period start date (BT-73) and Invoicing period end date (BT-74) are given then the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be later or equal to the Invoicing period start date (BT-73).
<b>BR-30</b>	<b>Invoice line period</b> If both Invoice line period start date (BT-134) and Invoice line period end date (BT-135) are given then the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be later or equal to the Invoice line period start date (BT-134).
<b>BR-31</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b> Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance amount (BT-92).
<b>BR-32</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b> Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95).
<b>BR-33</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b> Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98).
<b>BR-36</b>	<b>Document level charges</b> Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge amount (BT-99).
<b>BR-37</b>	<b>Document level charges</b> Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102).
<b>BR-38</b>	<b>Document level charges</b> Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105).
<b>BR-41</b>	<b>Invoice line allowances</b> Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance amount (BT-136).
<b>BR-42</b>	<b>Invoice line allowances</b> Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140).
<b>BR-43</b>	<b>Invoice line charges</b> Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge amount (BT-141).
<b>BR-44</b>	<b>Invoice line charges</b> Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) or an Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145).
<b>BR-45</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b> Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category taxable amount (BT-116).
<b>BR-46</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b> Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category tax amount (BT-117).
<b>BR-47</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b> Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall be defined through a VAT category code (BT-118).
<b>BR-48</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b> Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category rate (BT-119), except if the Invoice is not subject to VAT.
<b>BR-49</b>	<b>Payment instructions</b> A Payment instruction (BG-16) shall specify the Payment means type code (BT-81).
<b>BR-50</b>	<b>Account information</b> A Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present if Credit transfer (BG-16) information is provided in the Invoice.
<b>BR-51</b>	<b>Card information</b> The last 4 to 6 digits of the Payment card primary account number (BT-87) shall be present if Payment card information (BG-18) is provided in the Invoice.
<b>BR-52</b>	<b>Additional supporting documents</b> Each Additional supporting document (BG-24) shall contain a Supporting document reference (BT-122).
<b>BR-53</b>	<b>Document totals</b> If the VAT accounting currency code (BT-6) is present, then the Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) shall be provided.
<b>BR-54</b>	<b>Item attributes</b> Each Item attribute (BG-32) shall contain an Item attribute name (BT-160) and an Item attribute value (BT-161).
<b>BR-55</b>	<b>Preceding invoice reference</b> Each Preceding Invoice reference (BG-3) shall contain a Preceding Invoice reference (BT-25).
<b>BR-56</b>	<b>Seller tax representative</b> Each Seller tax representative party (BG-11) shall have a Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-57</b>	<b>Deliver to address</b> Each Deliver to address (BG-15) shall contain a Deliver to country code (BT-80).
<b>BR-61</b>	<b>Payment instructions</b> If the Payment means type code (BT-81) means SEPA credit transfer, Local credit transfer or Non-SEPA international credit transfer, the Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present.
<b>BR-62</b>	<b>Seller electronic address</b> The Seller electronic address (BT-34) shall have a Scheme identifier.
<b>BR-63</b>	<b>Buyer electronic address</b> The Buyer electronic address (BT-49) shall have a Scheme identifier.
<b>BR-64</b>	<b>Item standard identifier</b>

List of Business Rules

No.	Context
The Item standard identifier (BT-157) shall have a Scheme identifier	
BR-65	Item classification identifier
The Item classification identifier (BT-158) shall have a Scheme identifier	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-CO-3</b>	<b>Invoice</b>
Value added tax point date (BT-7) and Value added tax point date code (BT-8) are mutually exclusive.	
<b>BR-CO-4</b>	<b>Invoice line</b>
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall be categorized with an Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151).	
<b>BR-CO-5</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b>
Document level allowance reason code (BT-98) and Document level allowance reason (BT-97) shall indicate the same type of allowance.	
<b>BR-CO-6</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b>
Document level charge reason code (BT-105) and Document level charge reason (BT-104) shall indicate the same type of charge.	
<b>BR-CO-7</b>	<b>Invoice line allowances</b>
Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140) and Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) shall indicate the same type of allowance reason.	
<b>BR-CO-8</b>	<b>Invoice line charges</b>
Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145) and Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) shall indicate the same type of charge reason.	
<b>BR-CO-9</b>	<b>VAT identifiers</b>
The Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) shall have a prefix in accordance with ISO code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 by which the country of issue may be identified. Nevertheless, Greece may use the prefix 'EL'.	
<b>BR-CO-10</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106) = $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amount (BT-131).	
<b>BR-CO-11</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) = $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amount (BT-92).	
<b>BR-CO-12</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Sum of charges on document level (BT-108) = $\Sigma$ Document level charge amount (BT-99).	
<b>BR-CO-13</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) = $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amount (BT-131) - Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) + Sum of charges on document level (BT-108).	
<b>BR-CO-14</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110) = $\Sigma$ VAT category tax amount (BT-117).	
<b>BR-CO-15</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) = Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) + Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110).	
<b>BR-CO-16</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
Amount due for payment (BT-115) = Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) - Paid amount (BT-113) + Rounding amount (BT-114).	
<b>BR-CO-17</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b>
VAT category tax amount (BT-117) = VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) x (VAT category rate (BT-119) / 100), rounded to two decimals.	
<b>BR-CO-18</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b>
An Invoice shall at least have one VAT breakdown group (BG-23).	
<b>BR-CO-19</b>	<b>Delivery or invoice period</b>
If Invoicing period (BG-14) is used, the Invoicing period start date (BT-73) or the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be filled, or both.	
<b>BR-CO-20</b>	<b>Invoice line period</b>
If Invoice line period (BG-26) is used, the Invoice line period start date (BT-134) or the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be filled, or both.	
<b>BR-CO-21</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b>
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall contain a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-22</b>	<b>Document level charge</b>
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall contain a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-23</b>	<b>Invoice line allowances</b>
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall contain an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-24</b>	<b>Invoice line charges</b>
Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall contain an Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) or an Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-25</b>	<b>Invoice</b>
In case the Amount due for payment (BT-115) is positive, either the Payment due date (BT-9) or the Payment terms (BT-20) shall be present.	
<b>BR-CO-26</b>	<b>Seller</b>
In order for the buyer to automatically identify a supplier, the Seller identifier (BT-29), the Seller legal registration identifier (BT-30) and/or the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31) shall be present.	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-AE-1</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Reverse charge" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "VAT reverse charge".	
<b>BR-AE-2</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).	
<b>BR-AE-3</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).	
<b>BR-AE-4</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).	
<b>BR-AE-5</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Reverse charge" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-6</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Reverse charge" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-7</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Reverse charge" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-8</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Reverse charge" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Reverse charge".	
<b>BR-AE-9</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Reverse charge" shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-10</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Reverse charge" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Reverse charge" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Reverse charge" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-E-1</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain exactly one VAT breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT category code (BT-118) equal to "Exempt from VAT".	
<b>BR-E-2</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-E-3</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-E-4</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-E-5</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Exempt from VAT", the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-6</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Exempt from VAT", the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-7</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT", the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-8</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Exempt from VAT" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Exempt from VAT".	
<b>BR-E-9</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) equals "Exempt from VAT" shall equal 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-10</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Exempt from VAT" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or a VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-G-1</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Export outside the EU".	
<b>BR-G-2</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-G-3</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-G-4</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-G-5</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Export outside the EU" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-G-6</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Export outside the EU" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-G-7</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-G-8</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Export outside the EU" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Export outside the EU".	
<b>BR-G-9</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Export outside the EU" shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-G-10</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT Category code (BT-118) "Export outside the EU" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Export outside the EU" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Export outside the EU" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-IC-1</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Intra-community supply".	
<b>BR-IC-2</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).	
<b>BR-IC-3</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).	
<b>BR-IC-4</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).	
<b>BR-IC-5</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Intracommunity supply" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-IC-6</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Intra-community supply" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-IC-7</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-IC-8</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Intra-community supply".	
<b>BR-IC-9</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-IC-10</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT Category code (BT-118) "Intra-community supply" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Intra-community supply" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Intra-community supply" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).	
<b>BR-IC-11</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
In an Invoice with a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the Actual delivery date (BT-72) or the Invoicing period (BG-14) shall not be blank.	
<b>BR-IC-12</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b>
In an Invoice with a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the Deliver to country code (BT-80) shall not be blank.	



## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-IG-1</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "IGIC" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "IGIC".	
<b>BR-IG-2</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IG-3</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IG-4</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IG-5</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IGIC" the invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IG-6</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IGIC" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IG-7</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IGIC" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IG-8</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "IGIC", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "IGIC" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-IG-9</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "IGIC" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-IG-10</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "IGIC" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-IP-1</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "IPSI" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "IPSI".	
<b>BR-IP-2</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IP-3</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IP-4</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IP-5</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IPSI" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IP-6</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IPSI" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IP-7</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IPSI" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IP-8</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "IPSI", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "IPSI" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-IP-9</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "IPSI" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-IP-10</b>	<b>Liabie for IPSI (Ceuta/Meliilla) tax</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "IPSI" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-O-1</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall contain exactly one VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with the VAT category code (BT-118) equal to "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-2</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-46).	
<b>BR-O-3</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-46).	
<b>BR-O-4</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-46).	
<b>BR-O-5</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice line (BG-25) where the VAT category code (BT-151) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain an Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152).	
<b>BR-O-6</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
A Document level allowance (BG-20) where VAT category code (BT-95) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain a Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96).	
<b>BR-O-7</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
A Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain a Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103).	
<b>BR-O-8</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Not subject to VAT" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-9</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Not subject to VAT" shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-O-10</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Not subject to VAT" or a VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Not subject to VAT" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).	
<b>BR-O-11</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain other VAT breakdown groups (BG-23).	
<b>BR-O-12</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is not "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-13</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain Document level allowances (BG-20) where Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is not "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-14</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain Document level charges (BG-21) where Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is not "Not subject to VAT".	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-S-1</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Standard rated" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Standard rated".	
<b>BR-S-2</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-S-3</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-S-4</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-S-5</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Standard rated" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be greater than zero.	
<b>BR-S-6</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Standard rated" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be greater than zero.	
<b>BR-S-7</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Standard rated" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be greater than zero.	
<b>BR-S-8</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Standard rated", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "Standard rated" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-S-9</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Standard rated" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-S-10</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Standard rate" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-Z-1</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Zero rated" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Zero rated".	
<b>BR-Z-2</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-Z-3</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-Z-4</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-Z-5</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Zero rated" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-6</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Zero rated" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-7</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Zero rated" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-8</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Zero rated" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Zero rated".	
<b>BR-Z-9</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Zero rated" shall equal 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-10</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Zero rated" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-FXEXT-01</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Extended Profile: If the Invoice Free Text Qualification Code (BT-21) is specified, either the coded invoice free text (BT-X-5) or the invoice free text (BT-22) must be specified, or both. If both BT-X-5 and BT-22 are specified, both must have the same meaning.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-02</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
If the invoice line item free text subject code (BT-X-10) is specified, either the coded invoice line item free text (BT-X-9) or the invoice line item free text (BT-127) must be specified, or both. If both BT-X-9 and BT-127 are specified, both must have the same meaning.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-03</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Only a VAT registration ID may be provided for the following business partners: the line level Ship-To (BT-X-66), the line level Ultimate-Ship-To (BT-X-84), the Sales-Agent (BT-X-340), the Buyer-Tax-Representative (BT-X-367), the Product-Enduser (BT-X-144), the Buyer-Agent (BT-X-411), the document level Ship-To (BT-X-161), the document level Ultimate-Ship-To (BT-X-180), the Ship-From (BT-X-199), the Invoicer (BT-X-223), the Invoicee (BT-X-242), the document level Payee (BT-X-257), the Payer (BT-X-481), or the payment-term-specific Payee (BT-X-509).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-04</b>	
To ensure automated processing of the article attributes without bilateral reconciliation, only values from the code list UNTDED 6313+Factur-X-Extension should be used.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-05</b>	
The code for the subtype of the invoice line item (BT-X-8) must be used from the Line Status Reason code list.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-06</b>	
If the "ID of parent line" (BT-X-304) is used, the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) must be specified for each item (BG-25).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-07</b>	
If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Subtotal" (GROUP), the following information is optional: "Net price of the item" (BT-146), "Invoiced quantity" (BT-129), "Unit of measure code of the invoiced quantity" (BT-130), "VAT information at invoice item level" (BG-30).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-08</b>	
If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Subtotal" (GROUP) and the "Net amount of invoice item" (BT-131) is specified, it must correspond to the sum of the BT-131 of the next lower levels for which the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or "Subtotal" (GROUP). Consequently, all lower levels must contain a BT-131 value if BT-X-8 has the value DETAIL or GROUP.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-09</b>	
If the "Invoice item subtype" (BT-X-8) has the value "For information only" (INFORMATION), the following information is optional: "Net price of the item" (BT-146), "Invoiced quantity" (BT-129), "Unit of measure code of the invoiced quantity" (BT-130), "VAT information at invoice item level" (BG-30). Such an invoice item is not included in the invoice calculation.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-10</b>	
Information in the BG-X-1 "An included product referred to in this commercial product" is not included in the invoice calculation.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-11</b>	
Each "ID of parent line" (BT-X-304) must refer to an existing "ID of invoice item" (BT-126).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-22</b>	
Each invoice line item "INVOICE LINE" (BG-25) must contain the quantity of goods or services invoiced in the relevant line item as a line item "Invoiced quantity" (BT-129) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-23</b>	
An Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity unit of measure code (BT-130) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-24</b>	
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line net amount (BT-131) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-26</b>	<b>Price details</b>
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item net price (BT-146) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-27</b>	
The Item net price (BT-146) shall NOT be negative, when it is present. If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified, BT-146 shall be present and not negative. If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has any other value, BT-146 may be omitted. If present, it shall not be negative.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-04</b>	<b>Invoice line</b>
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall be categorized with an Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-10</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Absolute Value of (Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131)) $\leq 0,01$ * Number of line net amounts (BT-131) , but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-11</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Absolute Value of (Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) - $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)) $\leq 0,01$ * Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-12</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<p>Absolute Value of (Sum of charges on document level (BT-108) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})</math>.</p> <p><b>BR-FXEXT-CO-13</b></p> <p>Absolute Value of (Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99)) <math>\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)})</math>, but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	<p><b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></p>
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-CO-15</b></p> <p>If Invoice Total VAT amount (BT-110), where currency (BT-110-0) is equal to BT-5, is present, then the Absolute Value of (Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) - Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) - Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110)) <math>\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})</math>, but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. Else, Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) is equal to Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109).</p>	
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-S-08</b></p> <p>For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "S" ("Standard rated"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Standard rated" (S) and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	<p><b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></p>
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-S-09</b></p> <p>For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "S" ("Standard rated"), Absolute Value of (VAT category tax amount (BT-117) - VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119)/100) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Standard rated" (S), and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	<p><b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></p>
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-AE-08</b></p> <p>In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "AE" ("Reverse Charge"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Reversed Charge" (AE), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	<p><b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></p>
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-AF-08</b></p> <p>For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "L" ("Canary Islands tax"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Canary Islands tax" (L) and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-AG-08</b></p> <p>For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "M" ("Ceuta and Mellita tax"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Ceuta and Mellita tax" (M) and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-IC-08</b></p> <p>In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "K" ("Intra-community supply"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Intra-community supply" (K), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	<p><b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></p>
<p><b>BR-FXEXT-G-08</b></p> <p>In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "G" ("Export outside the EU"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - <math>\Sigma</math> Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + <math>\Sigma</math> Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - <math>\Sigma</math> Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - <math>\Sigma</math> Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) <math>\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))</math>, where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Export outside the EU" (G), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.</p>	<p><b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></p>



## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-FXEXT-O-08</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "O" ("Not subject to VAT"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\sum$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\sum$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\sum$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\sum$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Not subject to VAT" (O), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-E-08</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "E" ("Exempt from VAT"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\sum$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\sum$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\sum$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\sum$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Exempt from VAT" (E), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-Z-08</b>	
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "Z" ("Zero rated"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\sum$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\sum$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\sum$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\sum$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)}))$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Zero rated" (Z), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FX-DE-04</b>	
An invoice that is not a down payment invoice (code 386) must contain either BT-72 "Actual delivery date", BG-14 "Invoicing period" or BG-26 "Invoice line period" in each invoice item to indicate the delivery/service date. If BT-72 is not specified, at least the country of delivery (BT-80) must be specified for technical reasons.	



### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>PEPPOL-EN16931-R008</b> Document MUST not contain empty elements. (still status warning)	CIUS Peppol BIS